



# City of Robinson

111 West Lyndale ❖ Robinson, TX 76706-5619  
Phone (254) 662-1415 ❖ Fax (254) 662-1035

July 7, 2016

Candidates  
November 8, 2016 General Election

RE: Election Information and Forms

Dear Candidate:

This packet contains the following information and forms necessary for the City of Robinson General Election to be held November 8, 2016.

1. [Election Calendar](#) – Please refer to this calendar for important dates regarding election activities.
2. [Application for a Place on the City of Robinson General Election Ballot](#) – This completed application may be filed in my office beginning July 25, 2016, and ending August 25, 2016, by 5:00 p.m. Please read all information on both the front and back sides of the application.
3. [Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders](#) – Attached is an information guide from the Texas Ethics Commission which presents the basic requirements of the campaign disclosure law.
4. [Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate](#) – Please complete this form and return it with the application. An [instruction guide](#) is included for your use.
5. [Candidate/Officeholder Campaign Finance Report Forms](#) – These forms are to be filed in my office no later than October 11, 2016 and October 31, 2016, unless you elect to complete the “Candidate Modified Reporting Declaration” on the reverse side of the “Appointment of a Campaign Treasurer by a Candidate”.
6. [Designation of Final Report Form](#) – This form must be completed when no further reportable activity for this election is expected. The form also terminates the appointment of a candidate’s campaign treasurer and the requirement to file future reports as a candidate. Refer to the instruction guide for the Campaign Finance Report forms.

7. [Schedule of Filing Dates](#) – Please refer to this schedule for appropriate filing dates of Campaign Finance Reports.
8. [Title 15, Texas Election Code, Regulating Political Funds and Campaigns](#) – Attached is a copy of Title 15 of the Texas Election Code. Please direct any questions you may have to the Texas Ethics Commission at 1-800-325-8506 or (512) 463-5800.
9. [Electioneering/Political Advertising, etc.](#) – Attached are excerpts from the [City of Robinson Code of Ordinances](#) and the [Texas Election Code](#), and information from the [Texas Ethics Commission](#) and [Texas Department of Transportation](#) regarding political advertising.

It is the duty of the candidate to become familiar with the law applicable to campaigns for office. While the candidates may certainly expect the City Secretary to advise them when reports are due, the duty of the City Secretary is limited to accepting and filing the various applications, affidavits and statements, and noting the date and time of filing thereon. The City Secretary should not be expected to judge or comment upon the timeliness or sufficiency of reports filed. These documents are public records and are open for inspection by any person.

If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me at 662-1415 or via email at [jana.lewellen@robinsontexas.org](mailto:jana.lewellen@robinsontexas.org).

Sincerely,

Jana Lewellen, TRMC  
City Secretary

Attachments

City of Robinson  
General Election  
November 8, 2016

CANDIDATE'S ELECTION CALENDAR

Saturday, July 23, 2016

First day to file for place on ballot

First day to file as a write-in candidate

Note: The City Secretary's Office is not required to be open on Sat or Sun for these activities; therefore,

Monday, July 25, 2016

City Secretary's office opens for filing - 8:00 a.m.

Monday, August 22, 2016

Last day to file for place on ballot - 5:00 p.m.

Friday, August 26, 2016

Last day to file as a write-in candidate - 5:00 p.m.

Monday, August 29, 2016

Drawing for order of names on ballot,  
Robinson City Hall - 10:00 a.m.  
(Drawing in order of date/time application filed)

Monday, August 29, 2016

Last day to withdraw as candidate - 5:00 p.m.  
(Withdrawals must be in writing and notarized)

Tuesday, October 11, 2016

First candidate report due by 5:00 p.m. (30<sup>th</sup> day before  
Election) (Only for candidates receiving or spending over  
\$500 if filed modified reporting statement)

Monday, October 24, 2016

1<sup>st</sup> Day for Early Voting by Personal Appearance  
(See attached location)

Monday, October 31, 2016

2<sup>nd</sup> candidate report due by 5:00 p.m. (Only for candidates receiving  
or spending over \$500 on campaign if filed modified reporting  
statement)

Friday, November 4, 2016

Last Day for Early Voting by Personal Appearance

Tuesday, November 8, 2016

ELECTION DAY – (See attached locations)  
7:00 A.M. TO 7:00 P.M.

UNOFFICIAL TABULATION OF RESULTS will be announced by  
Election Judge after 7:00 p.m. at Robinson City Hall. Candidates  
and the public are welcome to attend.

Tuesday, November 22, 2016

Last day for official canvass of election returns and declare results

New Office Holders take Oath of Office

## MCLENNAN COUNTY VOTE CENTERS

(LOS CENTROS DE VOTACIÓN DEL CONDADO DE MCLENNAN)

ON TUESDAY, NOVEMBER 8, 2016, REGISTERED VOTERS WILL BE ABLE TO CAST THEIR ELECTION DAY BALLOTS AT **ANY** OF THE VOTE CENTERS LISTED BELOW FROM 7:00 AM - 7:00 PM

(El martes, 8 de noviembre 2016, los votantes inscritos podrán emitir su voto el día de elecciones en **CUALQUIERA** de los Centros de Votación que se indican a continuación de 7:00 AM - 7:00 PM)

AXTELL SCHOOL ATH. MEETING ROOM	312 W. Seley, Axtell
BELLMEAD CIVIC CENTER	3900 Parrish St., Waco
BRAZOS MEADOWS BAPTIST CHURCH	625 S. Hewitt Drive, Hewitt
BRUCEVILLE-EDDY ISD SPECIAL EVENTS CENTER	1 Eagle Drive, Eddy
CENTRAL CHRISTIAN CHURCH	4901 Lake Shore Drive, Waco
CESAR CHAVEZ MIDDLE SCHOOL	700 S. 15th Street, Waco
CHALK BLUFF BAPTIST CHURCH	5993 Gholson Road, Waco
CHINA SPRING ISD ADMINISTRATION BLDG.	12166 Yankie Road, China Spring
CRAWFORD HIGH SCHOOL	200 Pirate Drive, Crawford
DEWEY COMMUNITY CENTER	925 N. 9th Street, Waco
FELLOWSHIP BIBLE CHURCH	5200 Speegleville Rd., McGregor
FIRST ASSEMBLY OF GOD CHURCH	6701 Bosque Blvd., Waco
G.W. CARVER MIDDLE SCHOOL	1601 J.J. Flewellen Road, Waco
HEWITT FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH	301 S. 1st Street, Hewitt
H.G. ISBILL JUNIOR HIGH	305 S. Van Buren St., McGregor
LACY LAKEVIEW CIVIC CENTER	505 E. Craven Ave., Waco
LORENA FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH	307 E. Center St., Lorena
MART COMMUNITY CENTER	804 E. Bowie Ave., Mart
MCC CONFERENCE CENTER	4601 N. 19th Street, Waco
MHMR CENTER FOR DEV. SERVICES	3420 W. Waco Drive, Waco
MOODY CITY HALL	600 Ave E, Moody
RIESEL ISD ADMINISTRATION BLDG.	600 Frederick Street, Riesel
ROBINSON COMMUNITY CENTER	106 W. Lyndale, Robinson
SOUTH WACO LIBRARY	2737 S. 18th Street, Waco
SPEEGLEVILLE BAPTIST CHURCH	469 Speegle Road, Waco
TENNYSON MIDDLE SCHOOL	6100 Tennyson Drive, Waco
UNIVERSITY HIGH SCHOOL	3201 S. New Road, Waco
WACO CONVENTION CENTER	100 Washington Ave., Waco
WACO HIGH SCHOOL (Performing Arts Center)	2020 N. 42nd St., Waco
WACO MULTI-PURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTER	1020 Elm Street, Waco
WEST COMMUNITY CENTER	200 Tokio Road, West
WOODWAY FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH	13000 Woodway Drive, Woodway



## Election Calendar

### For a City's General Election on November 8, 2016

This calendar indicates the dates for actions necessary in a general election of city officers to be held on November 8, 2016. It includes all major actions for which the Election Code prescribes a specific date or deadline for performance, but it does not include all actions (e.g., preparation of ballot boxes and other election equipment and of sets of precinct election forms) for which the beginning date for performance can vary from one city to another depending on local factors. Each city secretary should use the chart in M §9.02 of the *Texas Municipal Election Law Manual* in conjunction with this calendar to fill in those dates on the city secretary's personal election calendar created in accordance with local conditions [see M §9.03]. The city secretary's personal calendar should also reflect dates that the city secretary prefers in place of the discretionary dates recommended in this calendar.

Column 5 indicates the time interval between the date of the action and election day. For example, the notation "50<sup>th</sup>" in the entry for September 19 means that the first day for the city secretary's mandatory office hours is the 50<sup>th</sup> day before election day; the notation "+ 5" in the entry for November 13 means that the last day for receiving a ballot from outside the United States is the 5<sup>th</sup> day after election day. In this case it is extended to the 6<sup>th</sup> day after the election because the 5<sup>th</sup> day is on Sunday.

When there is a statutory provision prescribing the **last day** for the performance of an act, the number in Column 5 reflects that day. If the statutory day must be moved because of a Saturday, Sunday, or state or national holiday, the resulting date is designated in Columns 1 and 2 and Column 5 indicates, in parentheses and italics, the actual number of days measured from election day.

In preparing a personal calendar, the city secretary should remember the rule in EC §1.006 that if the last day for performance of an action falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or a state or national holiday, the deadline date is usually extended to the next regular business day whether the day is a city holiday or not [see M §2.16(a)]. When a deadline is extended for this reason, the extended date is used for determining other dates that are calculated in relation to the event of the extended date. Exceptions are noted in this calendar.

**Major steps are in ALL CAPS. Steps for early voting are in *ITALICS*.**

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	Manual Ref. §	Column 5
Jun 23	LAST DAY to begin posting on bulletin board, the notice of the dates of the filing period for the general election.	City Secretary	11.05(f)	138 <sup>th</sup> (30 <sup>th</sup> day before 1 <sup>st</sup> day to file)
Jul 1	Obtain a supply of the following forms: candidate's application for place on ballot; appointment of campaign treasurer (candidate and specific-purpose committee); report of contributions and expenditures (candidate-officeholder and specific-purpose committee); application for mail ballot, and a set of administrative forms if ordered from a supply house. (Set up schedule for ordering precinct sets and other forms if they are to be ordered later.)	City Secretary	7.11 et seq. 18.10	*130 <sup>th</sup>

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

ELECTION CALENDAR FOR NOVEMBER 8, 2016, Continued

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	Manual Ref. §	Column 5
Jul1- Jul 29	Review recommendation for following steps listed in M §9.02 for possible needed or desired action: Steps 1 through 5 (revising election precincts; designating polling places; changing method of voting if equipment is available but not adopted for use or if acquisition of equipment by city is desired); Step 12 (establishing or changing terms of election judges).	City Secretary and City Council	9.02 20.06 14.03	* 130 <sup>th</sup> thru * 102 <sup>nd</sup>
Jul 15	LAST DAY for timely filing of semi-annual report of contributions and expenditures.	City Secretary	18.05	116 <sup>th</sup>
Jul 22 - Aug 12	Recommended period for CALLING ELECTION AND POSTING NOTICE of ELECTION on bulletin board.	Mayor <sup>(1)</sup>	10.04 10.12	* 109 <sup>th</sup> thru * 88 <sup>th</sup>
Jul 23	FIRST DAY FOR FILING APPLICATION for place on ballot. [30 <sup>th</sup> day before filing deadline on Mon, Aug 22.] <b>See Note below.</b>	City Secretary	11.05(a)	108 <sup>th</sup>
Jul 23	FIRST DAY FOR FILING DECLARATION OF WRITE-IN CANDIDACY. [30 <sup>th</sup> day before regular filing deadline.] <b>See Note below.</b>  <b>Note:</b> The City Secretary's Office is not required to be open on Sat or Sun for either of these activities.	City Secretary	11.10	108 <sup>th</sup>
Aug 12	Recommended LAST DAY FOR ORDER DESIGNATING ELECTION PRECINCTS AND POLLING PLACES. <b>In Nov election, city uses county precincts and polling places.</b>	City Council	3.07	* 88 <sup>th</sup>
Aug 19- Aug 25	Recommended period to POST 72 HOUR NOTICE OF DRAWING for order of names on ballot.	City Secretary	8.06	* 81 <sup>st</sup> thru * 75 <sup>th</sup>
Aug 19	Remove candidate's name from ballot in GENERAL election if the candidate dies on or before this date (3 <sup>rd</sup> day before filing deadline).	City Secretary	11.25	81 <sup>st</sup>
Aug 22	LAST DAY FOR FILING APPLICATION FOR PLACE ON BALLOT in the general election (must be received by 5 p.m.). City secretary's office should stay open until 5 p.m. This deadline is <b>NOT</b> extended for a city office having a 4-year term if no candidate files, as in a May election.]	City Secretary	11.05(b) & (d) 11.06	78 <sup>th</sup>
Aug 22	STATUTORY LAST DAY FOR ORDERING ELECTION, either the <b>GENERAL</b> or a <b>SPECIAL</b> election. <sup>[2]</sup>	Mayor <sup>(1)</sup>	10.03	78 <sup>th</sup>
Aug 22	Remove candidate's name from ballot in <b>SPECIAL</b> election if the candidate dies on or before this date (3 <sup>rd</sup> day before filing deadline).	City Secretary	11.25	78 <sup>th</sup>

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

ELECTION CALENDAR FOR NOVEMBER 8, 2016, Continued

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	Manual Ref. §	Column 5
Aug 25-29	Recommended period to CONDUCT DRAWING FOR ORDER OF NAMES ON BALLOT. If candidate submits stamped self-addressed envelope requesting mail notice of drawing, City Secretary must provide it. Prepare ballot format and send it to printer.	City Secretary	8.06	*75 <sup>th</sup> thru *71 <sup>st</sup>
Aug 25	If a <b>SPECIAL ELECTION</b> to fill a vacancy is held in conjunction with the general election, this is the <b>LAST DAY FOR FILING AN APPLICATION for a place on the ballot in the SPECIAL ELECTION.</b> The deadline is midnight.	City Secretary	13.06	75 <sup>th</sup>
Aug 25	Recommended beginning date for preliminary work on appointment of election judges.	City Secretary	4.08	*75 <sup>th</sup>
Aug 26	LAST DAY FOR A WRITE-IN CANDIDATE in GENERAL or SPECIAL election to declare candidacy by 5 p.m. City secretary's office should stay open until 5 p.m.	City Secretary	11.10	74 <sup>th</sup>
Aug 29	LAST DAY for ballot candidate to withdraw in a GENERAL or SPECIAL election and have candidate's name removed from the ballot (withdrawal request must be received by 5 p.m.).	City Secretary	8.05 11.22 11.23 11.24	71 <sup>st</sup>
Aug 29	LAST DAY that a declaration of ineligibility causes omission of candidate's name from ballot in a GENERAL or SPECIAL election. It must occur by 5 p.m.  <b>City secretary's office should stay open until 5 p.m. for these contingencies.</b>	City Secretary	8.05 11.22 11.23 11.24	71 <sup>st</sup>
Aug 29	LAST DAY for write-in candidates to withdraw (by 5 p.m.) in both GENERAL and SPECIAL elections and have the candidates removed from the ballot.	City Secretary	11.10(f) 11.22(b)(4)	71 <sup>s</sup>
Sep 8	Recommended date to order the lists of registered voters from the county voter registrar to be used in early voting by mail.	City Secretary	6.32	*61 <sup>st</sup>
Sep 9	LAST DAY TO DELIVER NOTICE TO THE COUNTY ELECTION OFFICIAL AND VOTER REGISTRAR of each county in which the election will be held.	City Council (City Secretary)	10.16	60 <sup>th</sup>
Sep 9	First day of the period Texas Ethics Commission will defer investigation until after election (or runoff) if an allegation is filed.	City Secretary/ Texas Ethics Commission	18.01	60 <sup>th</sup>

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

ELECTION CALENDAR FOR NOVEMBER 8, 2016, Continued

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	Manual Ref. §	Column 5
Sep 15-26	Recommended period for APPOINTING ELECTION JUDGES. <sup>[2]</sup> (Schedule for first council meeting after period if no meeting during period.) Notice to judges must be given by the 20 <sup>th</sup> day after appointment. (May be combined with notice to hold election, if both time periods are met.)	City Council <sup>[1]</sup>	4.03 4.04 4.05 10.15	* 54 <sup>th</sup> thru * 43 <sup>rd</sup>
Sep 19	RECOMMENDED DATE TO PRINT BALLOTS which have been prepared earlier.	City Secretary	8.16	* 50 <sup>th</sup>
Sep 19	Beginning date of period for mandatory office hours.	City Secretary	2.15	50 <sup>th</sup>
Sep 24	<i>FIRST DAY TO MAIL EARLY BALLOTS, IF AVAILABLE. Note the roster of persons mailed ballots is not available to the public until the first business day after election day [See M §16.56(g)].</i>	City Secretary	16.57	45 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 3	<i>LAST DAY TO MAIL BALLOTING MATERIALS for early voting by mail, to persons whose applications were accepted 7 or more days before the 45<sup>th</sup> day. 38<sup>th</sup> day is on Sat, Oct 1. This action is extended to Mon, Oct 3 (36<sup>th</sup> day). In any case, ballots should be mailed as soon as possible. <b>Note:</b> For voters who will be voting from outside the U.S. (Including FPCA), if balloting materials cannot be mailed by the applicable deadline, the early voting clerk must notify the secretary of state of the delay.</i>	City Secretary	16.57	38 <sup>th</sup> (36 <sup>th</sup> )
Oct 9	<i>Minimum 10th day to post continuous notice if signature verification committee meets Oct 19.</i>	City Secretary	16.72	30 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 9- Oct 31	PERIOD FOR PUBLISHING NOTICE OF ELECTION. 10 <sup>th</sup> day before election day is Sat, Oct 29. This period is extended to Mon, Oct 31. <b>New as of 2015:</b> Notices containing times and places for early voting by personal appearance must be posted on the city's website, if the city has a website.	Mayor <sup>[1]</sup>	10.12	30 <sup>th</sup> thru 10 <sup>th</sup> (8 <sup>th</sup> )
Oct 11	Last day for submitting voter registration application in time to vote at the election or for requesting transfer of registration in time to vote in new precinct not in the same county and territory. 30 <sup>th</sup> day is on Sun, Oct 9. Mon Oct 10 is Columbus Day. This action is extended to Oct 11 (28 <sup>th</sup> day).	Registrar	6.23(g) 6.25(b)	30 <sup>th</sup> (28 <sup>th</sup> )

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

ELECTION CALENDAR FOR NOVEMBER 8, 2016, Continued

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	Manual Ref. §	Column 5
Oct 11	Due date for filing first report of campaign contributions and expenditures by opposed candidates and specific-purpose committees supporting or opposing opposed candidates by 5 p.m., or midnight if filed electronically. City secretary's office should stay open until 5 p.m. 30 <sup>th</sup> day is on Sun, Oct 9. Mon Oct 10 is Columbus Day. This action is extended to Oct 11 (28 <sup>th</sup> day).	City Secretary	18.06	30 <sup>th</sup> (28 <sup>th</sup> )
Oct 11	Recommended last day to notify presiding judges of duty to hold election.	Mayor	10.15	* 28 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 11	Recommended last day to request voter registrar to prepare lists of registered voters and furnish statement of residence forms to be used in conducting the election.	City Secretary	6.32 6.35 7.42	* 28 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 17	Recommended last day to request waiver of partial manual recount of electronically counted ballots unless the Secretary of State has already issued a blanket waiver. Look at the SOS website to see if a blanket waiver has been issued. The waiver requirement does not apply to cities that use DRE equipment.	City Secretary	9.45	* 22 <sup>nd</sup>
Oct 17- Oct 30	<i>Possible period for posting notice amending notice of branch early voting polling places.</i>	City Secretary	16.22(k)	22 <sup>nd</sup> thru 9 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 18	LAST DAY for POSTING NOTICE OF ELECTION on bulletin board for posting notices of city council meetings.	City Secretary <sup>(1)</sup>	10.12(c)	21 <sup>st</sup>
Oct 18	<i>Last day for publication of notice of the test of automatic tabulating equipment to be used in <b>early voting</b> if the test is on Oct 21 (48 hours before <b>date</b> of test.)</i>	City Secretary	7.40(d)	21 <sup>st</sup>
Oct 18	<i>Last day for publication of notice of the test of DRE equipment to be used in <b>early voting</b> if the test is on Oct 21. (48 hours before <b>the test begins</b>.)</i>  <b>NOTE:</b> Both the above notices should be given no later than the 3 <sup>rd</sup> day before the day of the test to assure the timeliness of the 48 hour notice requirements.	City Secretary	7.38(d)	21 <sup>st</sup>
Oct 19	<i>Last day for unregistered applicant to submit a federal postcard application to qualify for full ballot.</i>	City Secretary	17.02(a) & (d)	20 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 19	<i>First day a signature verification committee may begin work.</i>	City Secretary	16.72	20 <sup>th</sup>

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

ELECTION CALENDAR FOR NOVEMBER 8, 2016, Continued

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	Manual Ref. §	Column 5
Oct 19	<i>Last day to post continuous notice of schedule for branch early voting polling places. Any amendment to the schedule must be posted by the 5<sup>th</sup> day before voting begins at the amended location.</i>	City Secretary	16.22(k)	20 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 21	<i>Last day for conducting first test of DRE equipment to be used for <b>early voting</b> (at least 48 hours before voting begins).</i>	City Secretary	7.38(d)	18 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 21	<i>Last day for conducting the test of automatic tabulating equipment to be used in <b>early voting</b> (48 hours before <b>date</b> of test.)</i>	City Secretary	7.40(d)	18 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 21	<i>If a defective early voting application is received on or before this date, the early voting clerk shall deliver a new application to the early voting applicant with an explanation of the defect. Applicants submitting defective applications after this date receive only notice of defect. New timing as of 2015.</i>	City Secretary	16.53(c) (3) & (4)	18 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 21	Last day to challenge the form and content of a ballot candidate's application.	City Secretary	11.09(d)	18 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 21	<i>Last day to receive application from voter in person for a ballot to be voted by mail (by close of business). (This is the last business day before the beginning of early voting by personal appearance.)</i>	City Secretary	16.51(c)	18 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 24	<i>FIRST DAY FOR EARLY VOTING BY PERSONAL APPEARANCE. If voting will be conducted on Sat or Sun, Oct 29 or 30, notice of schedule must be posted at least <b>72 hours</b> before first hour of the weekend voting. 17<sup>th</sup> day is Sat, Oct 22. This action is extended to Mon, Oct 24 (15<sup>th</sup> day).</i>	City Secretary	16.21 16.22(i)	17 <sup>th</sup> (15 <sup>th</sup> )
Oct 24	STATUTORY DEADLINE FOR NOTIFYING JUDGES OF DUTY TO HOLD THE ELECTION.	Mayor	10.15(a)	15 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 24	Last day to challenge form & content of write-in candidate's declaration.	City Secretary	11.10(i)	15 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 25	<i>Last day to post 72-hour notice of early voting if it is held on Sat, Oct 29. Posting on this day assures compliance regardless of the time voting begins.</i>	City Secretary	16.22(k)	14 <sup>th</sup>

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

ELECTION CALENDAR FOR NOVEMBER 8, 2016, Continued

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	Manual Ref. §	Column 5
Oct 26	<i>If a city in a county with a population of 100,000 or more, conducts the election jointly with the county, ballots <u>voted by mail</u> may be delivered to the EVBB beginning <u>the end of this day</u> until the close of the polls on election day. (9<sup>th</sup> day before last day of early voting by person appearance.)</i>	City Secretary	16.74(a)	13 <sup>th</sup> thru close of polls on Election Day
Oct 26	<i>Last day to post 72-hour notice of early voting if it is held on Sun, Oct 30. Posting on this day assures compliance regardless of the time voting begins.</i>	City Secretary	16.22(k)	13 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 27	<i>First day for new illness or disability allowing late application for late (emergency) early voting.</i>	Voter	17.16	12 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 28	<i>Last day to <u>receive</u> a regular application or an FPCA by mail for a ballot to be voted by mail, by 12 noon or close of business, whichever is later. <b>New as of 2015: This deadline was moved from 9<sup>th</sup> day to 11<sup>th</sup> day and this deadline now also applies to FPCA. An FPCA received after the 20<sup>th</sup> day but by the 11<sup>th</sup> day is entitled to federal ballot only.</b></i>	City Secretary	16.51(d) 16.55(b) 17.02(a)	11 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 28	Last day for county to deliver final list of voters that submitted an annual application for ballot by mail.	City Secretary	16.522(a)(3)	11 <sup>th</sup>
Oct 31	LAST DAY FOR PUBLICATION OF NOTICE OF ELECTION. 10 <sup>th</sup> day is Sat, Oct 29. This action is extended to Mon, Oct 31 (8 <sup>th</sup> day).	Mayor <sup>(1)</sup>	10.12(b)	10 <sup>th</sup> (8 <sup>th</sup> )
Oct 31	Due date for filing second report of campaign contributions and expenditures by 5 p.m., or midnight if filed electronically.	City Secretary	18.06(c) 18.08(a) & (c)	8 <sup>th</sup>
Nov 1	Recommended last day for publication of notice of first test of automatic tabulating equipment to be used at a <u>polling place</u> or <u>central counting station</u> if the first test is on Nov 4. (48 hours before <b>date</b> of test.)	City Secretary	7.40(d)	*7 <sup>th</sup>
Nov 1	Recommended last day for publication of notice of the test of <u>DRE equipment</u> to be used at a <u>polling place</u> if the first test is on Nov 4. (48 hours before the <b>test begins</b> .)	City Secretary	7.40(d)	*7 <sup>th</sup>
Nov 3	<i>First day for death in family to qualify for late (emergency) early voting.</i>	City Secretary	17.31	5 <sup>th</sup>

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

ELECTION CALENDAR FOR NOVEMBER 8, 2016, Continued

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	Manual Ref. §	Column 5
Nov 4	<i>LAST DAY OF REGULAR EARLY VOTING BY PERSONAL APPEARANCE.</i>	City Secretary	16.21(c)	4 <sup>th</sup>
Nov 4	Recommended last day for conducting first test of automatic tabulating equipment to be used at a <u>polling place</u> or <u>central counting station</u> (at least 48 hours before used for counting on election day) and <u>DRE equipment</u> to be used at a polling place. To assure 48 hours before 7 am of election day, test must be by 3 <sup>rd</sup> day which is Sat. The Secretary of State has extended this deadline to Mon, but it is inadvisable to wait that long to conduct tests. Notice must be published at least 48 hours before <b>date</b> of test for automatic tabulating equipment and 48 hours before test begins for DREs.	City Secretary	7.40(d) 7.38(d)	*4 <sup>th</sup>
Nov 4- Nov 8	<i>As soon as early voting is over, and until 7:00 p.m. Nov 8, early voting ballots may be delivered to the early voting ballot board for qualifying purposes if notice requirements have been followed. (They may not be counted until election day, except if election is held jointly with a county in counties of 100,000 or more. See entry below for Nov 5.) Post notice of delivery continuously 24 hours before each delivery.</i>	City Secretary	16.74(a)	4 <sup>th</sup> thru close of polls on election day
Nov 5	<i>In election held jointly with a county having a population of 100,000 or more, this is the first day that the EVBB may begin counting early ballots voted by mail. Assure that the counting equipment has been tested at least 48 hours before use.</i>	Early Voting Ballot Board	16.74(d)	3 <sup>rd</sup>
Nov 5	<i>Last day to receive an application to cancel mail ballot that has not arrived at the address on the carrier envelope.</i>	City Secretary	16.59(a)	3 <sup>rd</sup>
Nov 5	Last day for conducting first test of automatic tabulating equipment to be used at a <u>polling place</u> (at least 48 hours before used for counting on election day). To assure 48 hours before 7 am of election day, test must be conducted by 3 <sup>rd</sup> day. Notice must be published at least 48 hours before <b>date</b> of test. (Test recommended for Nov 4)	City Secretary	7.40(c) & (d)	3 <sup>rd</sup>

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

ELECTION CALENDAR FOR NOVEMBER 8, 2016, Continued

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	Manual Ref. §	Column 5
Nov 5- Nov 7	<i>Period to apply for late (emergency) early voting because of death in family Nov 3 or later. Requires absence from county on election day.</i>	City Secretary	17.33	3 <sup>rd</sup> thru 1 <sup>st</sup>
Nov 5- Nov 7	<i>Prepare list of registered voters for early voting ballot board if more than one early voting polling place.</i>	City Secretary	16.76	*3 <sup>rd</sup> thru 1 <sup>st</sup>
Nov 5- Nov 8	<i>Period to apply for late (emergency) early voting because of illness or disability originating on or after Oct 27.</i>	City Secretary	17.17	3 <sup>rd</sup> thru Election Day, 5 p.m.
Nov 6	The secretary of state has stated that this is the last day to conduct test of voting equipment because of the extended date of the deadlines. It would be unwise to wait until this date. See entries for Nov 1 and Nov 4.	City Secretary	7.38(d) 7.40(d)	2 <sup>nd</sup>
Nov 7	<i>Last day to submit an application (by close of business) for, and vote a ballot by personal appearance due to death in immediate family that occurred Nov 3 or later.</i>	City Secretary	17.33(b)	1 <sup>st</sup>
Nov 7	<i>Last day to deliver precinct early voting lists to presiding election judges. Supplies may be delivered at same time. <b>As of 2015:</b> Early voting clerk must mark this list with notation for each name of voter who voted early.</i>	City Secretary	7.47 16.83(j)	1 <sup>st</sup>
Nov 7	Recommended date for delivery of equipment to polling places (statutory deadline is 6 a.m. on election day).	City Secretary	7.48	*1 <sup>st</sup>
Nov 8	<b>ELECTION DAY.</b> Polls are open 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. Voting by sick or disabled voters at main early voting place, 7 a.m. to 7 p.m., where electronic voting systems are used at precinct polling place.	City Secretary	17.41	E Day
Nov 8	<i>7 a.m. to 7 p.m. early voting clerk's office must remain open for early voting activities.</i>	City Secretary	9.23	E Day
Nov 8	<i>5 p.m. deadline for late <b>applications</b> for ballots from voters who became ill or disabled Oct 27 or later.</i>	City Secretary	17.16 17.17	E Day
Nov 8	<i>Deliver early voting ballots, etc., to early voting ballot board. Second key to ballot box is delivered by chief of police or marshal.</i>	City Secretary	16.73(a)	E Day

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

ELECTION CALENDAR FOR NOVEMBER 8, 2016, Continued

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	Manual Ref. §	Column 5
Nov 8	<i>After regular mail delivery, check mail box for early voting mail ballots.</i>	City Secretary	9.23(c)(4) 16.58(a)	E Day
Nov 8	<i>7 pm deadline for receiving <b>ballots</b> from voters who became ill or disabled Oct 27 or later.</i>	City Secretary	17.17	E Day
Nov 8	Receive precinct records, voted ballots, etc. (Chief of police or marshal receives keys to ballot boxes containing voted ballots.)	City Secretary Mayor	9.33(d) 9.34	E Day
Nov 8	UNOFFICIAL TABULATION OF RESULTS.	City Secretary	9.35	E Day
Nov 9	<i>First day for public access to roster for mailed early voting ballot materials.</i>	City Secretary	16.56(g)	+ 1
Nov 9	Last day to deliver provisional ballots to Voter Registrar of each county in which the city is located.	City Secretary	9.41	+ 1
Nov 10	Recommended time to provide Official STATEMENT OF ELECTED OFFICER NOT APPOINTED BY THE GOVERNOR and OATH OF OFFICE to candidates who appear to have won, or may win. These are not signed until after the canvass.	City Secretary	12.32(d)	* + 2
Nov 11-21	<i>Period during which early voting ballot board may meet to count provisional ballots and ballots received from outside the United States. The early voting clerk must certify that all ballots mailed from outside the United States have been received if the board counts FPCA ballots before Nov 21, the +13<sup>th</sup> day.</i>	Early Voting Ballot Board	16.74(f)	+ 3 thru + 13
Nov 11-29	Partial manual count of electronically counted ballots if waiver not obtained from secretary of state. Must begin not later than 72 hours after polls close and be completed by the 21 <sup>st</sup> day.	City Secretary	9.45	+ 3 thru + 21
Nov 14	<i>Last day for receiving a ballot from outside the U.S. 5<sup>th</sup> day is on Sun, Nov 13. This deadline is extended to Mon, Nov 14, the + 6<sup>th</sup> day.</i>	City Secretary	16.58(b)	+ 5 (+ 6)
Nov 14	Last day for provisional voter to present ID to voter registrar or execute required affidavit.	Voter Registrar	16.261(g)	+ 6
Nov 15	Last day for Voter Registrar to complete review of provisional ballots.	Voter Registrar	9.41(d)	+ 7
Nov 15	Last day for presiding judge of the early voting ballot board to retrieve the provisional ballots from the Voter Registrar.	Presiding Judge of EVBB	9.41(d) 9.42(b)(3) 1 TAC §81.175	+ 7

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

ELECTION CALENDAR FOR NOVEMBER 8, 2016, Continued

Date	Action	By or With Whom Taken	Manual Ref. §	Column 5
Nov 16-22	PERIOD FOR OFFICIAL CANVASS. Mayor sets exact day and hour. City secretary records results in election register as soon as practicable after canvass. [Canvass may occur before 14 <sup>th</sup> day only if all FPCA ballots have been received and the ballot board has completed the count of provisional ballots.]	City Council/ City Secretary	9.42 9.44	+ 8 thru + 14
Nov 16-22	Completion, before canvass, of report of early votes cast for each candidate or measure, by election precinct.	City Secretary	16.87	+ 8 thru + 14
Nov 16-22	AFTER CANVASS, ISSUE CERTIFICATES OF ELECTION and have officeholders sign Statement and Oath. Exception: if a recount has been requested, the certificate in that race may not be issued until after the recount. (See entry at Nov 10.) This is also the time when certificates are issued to officeholders if the election was cancelled because candidates were unopposed.	Mayor	12.23	+ 8 thru + 14
Nov 16-28	ORDERING OF RUNOFF ELECTION, if necessary, not later than 5 <sup>th</sup> day after canvass. If the 5 <sup>th</sup> day is Sat or Sun, the deadline is extended to the next business day. The + 19 <sup>th</sup> day is Sun, Nov 27. This deadline is extended to Mon, Nov 28. A runoff candidate has until 5 pm of the 3 <sup>rd</sup> day after the canvass to withdraw from the runoff election.	City Council or Mayor <sup>(1)</sup>	14.04	+ 8 thru + 19 (+ 8 thru + 20)
Nov 18- Dec 2	Period during which notice of disposition of provisional ballots must be mailed to voters. If 10 <sup>th</sup> day is Sat or Sun, last day is Mon. If 10 <sup>th</sup> day is Nov 24 or 25 (Thanksgiving holidays), last day is extended to Mon, Nov 28.	Presiding Judge of EVBB	16.77	By 10 <sup>th</sup> day after canvass unless Sat, Sun or holiday
Nov 18	<i>Last day to mail notices of rejected mail ballots to voters.</i>	Presiding Judge of EVBB	16.78	+10
Nov 21	<i>Early voting ballot board meets to count ballots received from outside the United States, if the early voting clerk did not certify that all ballots mailed from outside the United States had been received earlier.</i>	Early Voting Ballot Board	16.74(f)	+13
Nov 21	Last day for early voting ballot board to verify and count provisional ballots.	Early Voting Ballot Board	9.41 16.77	+ 13
Nov 22	Last day for conducting the official canvass.	City Council	9.42	+ 14
Nov 29	Last day for mailing results of manual count to secretary of state, if no waiver is obtained.	City Secretary	9.45	+21

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

ELECTION CALENDAR FOR NOVEMBER 8, 2016, Continued

<b>Date</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>By or With Whom Taken</b>	<b>Manual Ref. §</b>	<b>Column 5</b>
Dec 6- Jan 6	POSSIBLE PERIOD FOR RUNOFF ELECTION, depending on date of official canvass, unless a charter provides for a later date.	City Secretary/ City Council	14.03	20 <sup>th</sup> -45 <sup>th</sup> day after canvass
Dec 8	Last day to transmit election results by city precinct in electronic form to secretary of state	Mayor (Presiding Officer of the Canvassing Committee)	9.44	+ 30
Dec 19	LAST DAY OF MANDATORY OFFICE HOURS. The +40 <sup>th</sup> day is Sun, Dec 18. This deadline is extended to Mon, Dec 19.	City Secretary	2.15	+ 40 (+ 41)
Jan 8	First day for transfer of voted ballots from the locked ballot box to another secure container	City Secretary	9.50	+ 61
<b>May 9, 2017</b>	Last day of preservation period for ballots and other precinct election records of main election.	City Secretary	9.50(g)	+ 6 months

Endnotes

- [1] Follow home-rule city's charter provision, if any.
- [2] The city's governing body may choose to conduct a mock student election under EC §276.007. The major steps taken for a general election should be taken for a student election. The student election may be held on the first day before the election, but results must not be published until after the polls close on election day.

NOTE ON CALENDAR FOR SPECIAL OR RUNOFF ELECTION

To prepare a calendar for a special election to fill a vacancy in office, see M §13.02; for a special election on a measure, see M §15.02; for a runoff election, see M §14.03.

NOTE ON CONTEXT

When reading a section of the Election Code, remember to read the chapter and subchapter titles to determine if the section you are reading applies to cities.

---

\*An asterisk in Column 5 indicates the time stated is not required by statute.

All information is required to be provided unless indicated as optional.

<b>APPLICATION FOR A PLACE ON THE _____ GENERAL ELECTION BALLOT</b>					
TO: City Secretary/Secretary of Board					
I request that my name be placed on the above-named official ballot as a candidate for the office indicated below.					
<b>OFFICE SOUGHT</b> (Include any place number or other distinguishing number, if any.)					
<b>FULL NAME</b> (First, Middle, Last)			<b>PRINT NAME AS YOU WANT IT TO APPEAR ON THE BALLOT</b>		
<b>PERMANENT RESIDENCE ADDRESS</b> (Do not include a P.O. Box or Rural Route. If you do not have a residence address, describe the address at which you receive personal mail and location of residence.)			<b>PUBLIC MAILING ADDRESS</b> (Campaign mailing address, if available.)		
<b>CITY</b>	<b>STATE</b>	<b>ZIP</b>	<b>CITY</b>	<b>STATE</b>	<b>ZIP</b>
<b>PUBLIC EMAIL ADDRESS</b> (If available)		<b>OCCUPATION</b> (Do not leave blank)		<b>DATE OF BIRTH</b>	<b>VOTER REGISTRATION VOID NUMBER</b> (Optional) <sup>1</sup>
				/ /	
<b>TELEPHONE CONTACT INFORMATION</b> (Optional)		<b>LENGTH OF CONTINUOUS RESIDENCE AS OF DATE APPLICATION SWORN</b>			
Home:		<b>IN STATE</b>		<b>IN TERRITORY ELECTED FROM</b>	
Work:		_____ year (s)		_____ year (s)	
Cell:		_____ month(s)		_____ month(s)	
If using a nickname as part of your name to appear on the ballot, you are also signing and swearing to the following statements: I further swear that my nickname does not constitute a slogan nor does it indicate a political, economic, social, or religious view or affiliation. I have been commonly known by this nickname for at least three years prior to this election.					
Before me, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared (name) _____, who being by me here and now duly sworn, upon oath says:					
"I, (name) _____, of _____ County, Texas, being a candidate for the office of _____, swear that I will support and defend the Constitution and laws of the United States and of the State of Texas. I am a citizen of the United States eligible to hold such office under the constitution and laws of this state. I have not been finally convicted of a felony for which I have not been pardoned or had my full rights of citizenship restored by other official action. I have not been determined by a final judgment of a court exercising probate jurisdiction to be totally mentally incapacitated or partially mentally incapacitated without the right to vote. I am aware of the nepotism law, Chapter 573, Government Code.					
I further swear that the foregoing statements included in my application are in all things true and correct."					
<b>X</b> _____					
SIGNATURE OF CANDIDATE					
Sworn to and subscribed before me at _____, this the _____ day of _____, _____.					
<b>SEAL</b>					
_____ Signature of Officer Administering Oath <sup>2</sup>			_____ Title of Officer Administering Oath		
TO BE COMPLETED BY CITY SECRETARY OR SECRETARY OF BOARD:					
(See Section 1.007)					
_____ Date Received			_____ Signature of Secretary		
<b>Voter Registration Status Verified</b> <input type="checkbox"/>					

## INSTRUCTIONS

An application to have the name of a candidate placed on the ballot for any general election may not be filed earlier than 30 days before the deadline prescribed by this code for filing the application. An application filed before that day is void.

The general election filing deadline is 5:00 p.m. 78 days prior to election day for any uniform election date.

## NEPOTISM LAW

The candidate must sign this statement indicating his awareness of the nepotism law. The nepotism prohibitions of chapter 573, Government Code, are summarized below:

No officer may appoint, or vote for or confirm the appointment or employment of any person related within the second degree by affinity (marriage) or the third degree by consanguinity (blood) to himself, or to any other member of the governing body or court on which he serves when the compensation of that person is to be paid out of public funds or fees of office. However, nothing in the law prevents the appointment, voting for, or confirmation of anyone who has been continuously employed in the office or employment for the following period prior to the election or appointment of the officer or member related to the employee in the prohibited degree: six months, if the officer or member is elected at the general election for state and county officers.

No candidate may take action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate is seeking election or an employee or officer of the governmental body to which the candidate is seeking election regarding the appointment or employment of a person related to the candidate in a prohibited degree as noted above. This prohibition does not apply to a candidate's actions with respect to a bona fide class or category of employees or prospective employees.

Examples of relatives within the third degree of consanguinity are as follows:

- (1) First degree: parent, child;
- (2) Second degree: brother, sister, grandparent, grandchild;
- (3) Third degree: great-grandparent, great-grandchild, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece.

These include relatives by blood, half-blood, and legal adoption. Examples of relatives within the second degree of affinity are as follows:

- (1) First degree: spouse, spouse's parent, son-in-law, daughter-in-law;
- (2) Second degree: brother's spouse, sister's spouse, spouse's brother, spouse's sister, spouse's grandparent.

Persons related by affinity (marriage) include spouses of relatives by consanguinity, and, if married, the spouse and the spouse's relatives by consanguinity. These examples are not all inclusive.

## FOOTNOTES

<sup>1</sup>Inclusion of a candidate's VUID is optional. However, many candidates are required to be registered voters in the territory from which the office is elected at the time of the filing deadline. Please visit the Elections Division of the Secretary of State's website for additional information. <http://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/hb484-faq.shtml>

<sup>2</sup>All oaths, affidavits, or affirmations made within this State may be administered and a certificate of the fact given by a judge, clerk, or commissioner of any court of record, a notary public, a justice of the peace, city secretary, and the Secretary of State of Texas.

Debe proporcionarse la información requerida a menos que se indique que es opcional.

<b>SOLICITUD PARA FIGURAR EN LA BOLETA DE _____ ELECCIÓN GENERAL</b>					
A: Secretario(a) de la Ciudad					
Solicito que mi nombre figure en la boleta oficial indicada más arriba como candidato/a al cargo a continuación.					
<b>PUESTO OFICIAL SOLICITADO</b> (Incluya cualquier número de cargo u otro número distintivo, si el cargo lo tiene).					
<b>NOMBRE COMPLETO</b> (Primer nombre, segundo nombre, apellido)			<b>ESCRIBA SU NOMBRE COMO DESEA QUE FIGURE EN LA BOLETA</b>		
<b>DIRECCIÓN RESIDENCIAL PERMANENTE</b> (No incluya una casilla postal o una ruta rural. Si usted no tiene una dirección residencial, describa el lugar en que recibe correspondencia personal y la ubicación de su residencia)			<b>DIRECCIÓN POSTAL PÚBLICA</b> (Dirección en la que recibirá correspondencia relacionada a su campaña, si es disponible.)		
<b>CIUDAD</b>	<b>ESTADO</b>	<b>CÓDIGO POSTAL</b>	<b>CIUDAD</b>	<b>ESTADO</b>	<b>CÓDIGO POSTAL</b>
<b>CORREO ELECTRÓNICO PÚBLICO</b> (Si está disponible.)	<b>EMPLEO</b> (No deje este espacio en blanco.)		<b>FECHA DE NACIMIENTO</b> / /	<b>VOID – NÚMERO UNICO DE IDENTIFICACION DE VOTANTE<sup>1</sup></b> (Opcional)	
<b>INFORMACIÓN DE CONTACTO</b> (Opcional) Tel. residencial:  Tel. laboral:  Tel. celular:		<b>DURACIÓN DE RESIDENCIA CONTINUA AL MOMENTO DE JURAMENTAR ESTA SOLICITUD</b>			
		<b>EN EL ESTADO</b>  ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)		<b>EN EL TERRITORIO POR EL CUAL SERIA ELECTO/A</b>  ____ año(s) ____ mes(es)	
En caso de usar un apodo como parte de su nombre en la boleta, usted también firma y jura lo siguiente: Asimismo, juro que mi apodo no constituye un lema político ni tampoco es una indicación de mis creencias o afiliaciones políticas, económicas, sociales o religiosas. Se me ha conocido por este apodo durante al menos tres años antes de esta elección.					
Ante mí, la autoridad suscrita, compareció (nombre) _____, quien frente a mí y bajo juramento debido, declara:					
"Yo, (nombre) _____, del condado de _____, Texas, siendo candidato para el cargo oficial de _____, juro solemnemente que apoyaré y defenderé la Constitución y las leyes de los Estados Unidos y del Estado de Texas. Soy ciudadano de los Estados Unidos elegible para ocupar tal cargo oficial bajo la Constitución y las leyes de este Estado. No se me ha condenado por un delito mayor por el cual no haya sido absuelto o por el cual no se me hayan restituido enteramente mis derechos de ciudadanía por medio de otra acción oficial. No existe un fallo final de un tribunal testamentario que me declare total o parcialmente incapacitado mentalmente sin derecho a votar. Yo tengo conocimiento de la ley sobre el nepotismo según el Capítulo 573 del Código de Gobierno.					
Además, juro que las declaraciones anteriores que incluyo en mi solicitud son verdaderas y correctas".					
<b>X</b>			_____		
			FIRMA DEL CANDIDATO		
Jurado y suscrito ante mí en _____, este día ____ de _____, _____.					
				<b>SELLO</b>	
Firma del oficial que administra el juramento <sup>2</sup>			Título del oficial que administra el juramento		
TO BE COMPLETED BY CITY SECRETARY OR SECRETARY OF BOARD:					
(See Section 1.007)		_____		_____	
		Date Received		Signature of Secretary	
<b>Voter Registration Status Verified</b> <input type="checkbox"/>					

## INSTRUCCIONES

La solicitud para que el nombre de un candidato figure en la boleta para cualquier elección general no deberá registrarse antes de los treinta (30) días previos a la fecha límite para registrar la solicitud, según lo prescribe este código. Cualquier solicitud registrada antes de esa fecha se declarará inválida.

El último día para registrarse es a las 5 de la tarde setenta y ocho (78) días antes del día de la elección en el caso de elecciones uniformes.

## LEY SOBRE EL NEPOTISMO

El candidato deberá firmar esta declaración para indicar que tiene conocimiento sobre la ley sobre el nepotismo. A continuación figuran las prohibiciones del nepotismo según el capítulo 573 de Código Gobierno:

Ningún funcionario podrá nombrar, votar por o confirmar el nombramiento o empleo de ninguno de sus parientes en segundo grado por afinidad (matrimonio) o en tercer grado por consanguinidad (sangre), o de los parientes de cualquier otro integrante del cuerpo directivo o tribunal en que el funcionario celebre sesión cuando la compensación para esa persona se pague con fondos públicos u honorarios de su puesto oficial. Sin embargo, la ley no prohíbe el nombramiento, el votar por o la confirmación de ninguna persona que haya trabajado en la oficina de manera continua o el empleo para el siguiente período antes de la elección o el nombramiento del funcionario o miembro emparentado con el empleado en el grado prohibido: seis meses, si el funcionario o miembro se elige en una elección general de funcionarios de estado y condado.

Ningún candidato podrá influir sobre un empleado relacionado al puesto oficial al cual el candidato aspira o un empleado o funcionario del cuerpo fiscal al cual el candidato aspira respecto del nombramiento o el empleo de un pariente del candidato en un grado prohibido según se indica arriba. Esta restricción no se dirige a las acciones de un candidato respecto de una clase o categoría de empleados o posibles empleados de buena fe.

Los ejemplos de parentesco en tercer grado por consanguinidad son los siguientes:

- (1) Primer grado: padre, madre, hijo(a);
- (2) Segundo grado: hermano(a), abuelo(a), nieto(a);
- (3) Tercer grado: bisabuelo(a), bisnieto(a), tío(a), sobrino(a).

Los siguientes incluyen parentescos de consanguinidad, medios hermanos y adopción legal. Los ejemplos de parentescos en segundo grado por afinidad son los siguientes:

- (1) Primer grado: cónyuge, suegro(a), yerno, nuera;
- (2) Segundo grado: cuñado(a), abuelo(a) del cónyuge.

Las personas que están emparentadas por afinidad (matrimonio) incluyen los cónyuges de parientes emparentados por consanguinidad, y, si casados, el cónyuge y los parientes del cónyuge por consanguinidad. No todos estos ejemplos son inclusivos.

## NOTAS

<sup>1</sup>La inclusión del número único de identificación de votante (VUID, por sus siglas en Inglés) es opcional. Sin embargo, para muchos candidatos, es un requisito estar registrados como votantes en el territorio por el cual serían electos a partir de la fecha límite de la solicitud. Puede encontrar información adicional sobre el requisito de registro de votante en nuestra página: <http://www.sos.state.tx.us/elections/laws/hb484-faq.shtml>

<sup>2</sup>Los juramentos, las declaraciones juradas o las afirmaciones que se efectúen dentro de este Estado podrán ser administradas por un juez, escribano o comisionado de alguna corte de registro, por un notario público, un juez de paz, un secretario de la ciudad o el Secretario de Estado de Texas, quienes cuentan con la capacidad de proporcionar un certificado del hecho.

# TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

## CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH THE TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION



**This guide is for candidates for and officeholders holding the following positions:**

- **statewide elective offices other than judicial offices;**
- **legislative offices;**
- **multi-county district attorney; and**
- **seats on the State Board of Education.**

Note: The Texas Ethics Commission makes available a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES and a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS as well as a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES and a CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL PARTIES.

**Revised May 4, 2016**

**Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711  
(512) 463-5800      FAX (512) 463-5777      TDD 1-800-735-2989**

**Visit us at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us> on the Internet.**

**AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER**

The Texas Ethics Commission does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age or disability in employment or the provision of services.

**CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES  
AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH THE  
TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**INTRODUCTION.....1**

    Candidates .....1

    Officeholders.....1

    Judicial Candidates and Officeholders.....2

    Local Candidates and Officeholders .....2

    Federal Offices .....2

    Political Committees (PACs).....2

    Financial Disclosure Statements .....2

    Federal Income Tax .....2

    Texas Ethics Commission.....3

**APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER .....4**

    No Campaign Contributions or Expenditures Without Treasurer Appointment on File .....4

    Appointing Treasurer Triggers Reporting Duties .....4

    Qualifications of Campaign Treasurer .....5

    Duties of Campaign Treasurer .....5

    Effective Date of Appointment .....5

    Code of Fair Campaign Practices.....5

    Appointment by Officeholder .....5

    Filing for a Place on the Ballot .....5

    Changing Treasurers .....6

    Transferring Appointment to a Different Filing Authority .....6

    Terminating a Campaign Treasurer Appointment .....6

    Deciding Not to Run .....6

**POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES .....7**

    Campaign Contributions .....7

    Campaign Expenditures .....7

    Officeholder Contributions .....7

    Officeholder Expenditures .....8

    Campaign Expenditures by Officeholder .....8

    Permissible Use of Political Contributions .....8

    Use of Political Funds to Rent or Purchase Real Property.....8

    Accepting Contributions .....9

    Reimbursement for Political Expenditures from Personal Funds.....9

    Separate Account Required.....9

**INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS .....9**

    Contributions .....9

    Pledges .....10

    Loans.....10

    Contributions of Personal Services .....11

**Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders  
Who File with the Texas Ethics Commission**

---

Contributions of Personal Travel .....	11
Contributions from Out-of-State Political Committees .....	11
Expenditures .....	11
Unpaid Incurred Obligations.....	12
Expenditures Made by Credit Card.....	12
Campaign Expenditures from Personal Funds .....	12
Officeholder Expenditures from Personal Funds.....	13
Direct Expenditures .....	13
Supporting Political Committees .....	13
Payments to a Business of the Candidate or Officeholder.....	13
Interest Earned and Other Credits/Gains/Refunds .....	14
Purchase of Investments.....	14
Total Political Contributions Maintained .....	14
Time of Accepting Contribution.....	15
Time of Making Expenditure.....	15
<b>OTHER REPORTING REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>15</b>
Electronic Filing.....	15
Paper Forms .....	16
One Report For A Candidate Who Is Also An Officeholder .....	16
Signature .....	16
Filing Deadlines .....	16
Periods Covered by Reports.....	16
Deadline on Weekend or Holiday.....	16
Timeliness of Filing by Mail or Other Carrier .....	16
Retention of Records Used for Reports .....	16
<b>REQUIRED REPORTS .....</b>	<b>17</b>
Semiannual Reports .....	17
Reports Due Before an Election.....	17
Modified Reporting.....	18
“15th Day after Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by an Officeholder” Report .....	18
Special Pre-Election Reports .....	19
Special Session Report.....	19
Final Report .....	19
Annual Report of Unexpended Contributions .....	19
Report of Final Disposition of Unexpended Contributions .....	20
<b>ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS .....</b>	<b>20</b>
Final Report .....	20
Annual Report of Unexpended Contributions .....	21
Report of Final Disposition of Unexpended Contributions .....	21
<b>PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS OF FILING REQUIREMENTS .....</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>IMPORTANT CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS .....</b>	<b>22</b>

## **INTRODUCTION**

This guide is a summary of the reporting requirements and other regulations set out in title 15 of the Texas Election Code (chs. 251 – 258) and in the rules adopted by the Texas Ethics Commission.

### **CANDIDATES**

This guide applies to all *candidates* for:

- Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, Comptroller, Treasurer, Land Commissioner, Agriculture Commissioner, and Railroad Commissioner;
- The State Legislature;
- The State Board of Education;
- District attorney from a multi-county district;
- State chair of a political party;\* and
- County chair of a political party in a county with a population of 350,000 or more.\*

\* State and county party chair candidates are generally subject to the rules applicable to candidates for statewide office. One difference is that state and county party chair candidates follow a different reporting schedule and use a different reporting form. See the Campaign Finance Guide for Political Parties for more information.

Candidates for the offices listed above file campaign finance reports with the Texas Ethics Commission.

### **OFFICEHOLDERS**

An officeholder in one of the offices listed above and the secretary of state are also subject to regulation under title 15. An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the Ethics Commission is a “candidate” for purposes of title 15 and is subject to all the regulations applicable to candidates. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file is subject only to the regulations applicable to officeholders. Officeholders in the offices listed above and the secretary of state file reports of contributions and expenditures with the Ethics Commission.

Most of the requirements discussed in this guide apply both to candidates (individuals who have a campaign treasurer appointment on file) and to officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file. The guide will indicate whether a particular requirement applies to individuals who have campaign treasurer appointments on file, to officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer on file, or to both.

## **JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS**

Candidates for and officeholders in most judicial offices are subject to various restrictions that do not apply to other candidates and officeholders. Those candidates and officeholders should review the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS and the POLITICAL ADVERTISING GUIDE which are available on the commission's website.

**Nonjudicial Officeholder Seeking Judicial Office.** Pursuant to Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 465 (2005), a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate is required to file two campaign finance reports, one reporting nonjudicial activity and the other reporting judicial activity. Alternatively, a nonjudicial officeholder who becomes a judicial candidate may select to file a single report that includes both candidate and officeholder activity if the activity is clearly and properly reported. See the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR JUDICIAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS for more information.

## **LOCAL CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS**

Candidates who do not file with the Ethics Commission should review the Ethics Commission's CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES, which is available on the commission's website.

## **FEDERAL OFFICES**

This guide does not apply to candidates for federal offices. Candidates for federal offices should contact the Federal Elections Commission. The FEC's toll-free number is (800) 424-9530. The FEC's website is at <http://www.fec.gov>.

## **POLITICAL COMMITTEES (PACS)**

Often a candidate or officeholder chooses to establish a specific-purpose political committee. A political committee is subject to its own *separate* filing requirements. Establishing a specific-purpose political committee does not relieve a candidate or officeholder of the obligation to file as an individual. For more information about political committees, see the Ethics Commission's CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES.

## **FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE STATEMENTS**

In addition to campaign finance reports, candidates and officeholders must file an annual personal financial statement with the Ethics Commission in accordance with chapter 572 of the Government Code. New state law requires all personal financial statements filed with the Ethics Commission to be filed electronically. For more information, see the Ethics Commission's brochure titled PERSONAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

## **FEDERAL INCOME TAX**

This pamphlet does not address the federal tax implications of campaign finance. Questions regarding federal tax law should be directed to the Internal Revenue Service.

## **TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION**

If you have a question about how title 15 applies to you, you may call the Ethics Commission for assistance.

The Ethics Commission has authority to impose fines for violations of title 15. Fines are automatic for failure to file required reports and for filing required reports late. If you have evidence of other possible violations of title 15, you may file a sworn complaint with the Ethics Commission.

The Ethics Commission's mailing address is P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711. The phone number is (512) 463-5800. The Ethics Commission's website is at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

## **APPOINTING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority when you become a candidate even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A “candidate” is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;
- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;
- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;
- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

### **NO CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES WITHOUT TREASURER APPOINTMENT ON FILE**

Additionally, the law provides that you must file a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

### **APPOINTING TREASURER TRIGGERS REPORTING DUTIES**

After a candidate has filed a form appointing a campaign treasurer, the candidate is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures. Filing reports is the responsibility of the candidate, not the campaign treasurer. Even if a candidate loses an election, he or she must continue

filing reports until he or she files a final report. *See* “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide. (An officeholder who files a final report, and thereby terminates his or her campaign treasurer appointment, is still required to file reports as an officeholder.)

## **QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision.

## **DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

A candidate’s campaign treasurer has no legal duties.

**Note:** The campaign treasurer of a *political committee* is legally responsible for filing reports.

## **EFFECTIVE DATE OF APPOINTMENT**

A campaign treasurer appointment is effective when filed. A hand-delivered appointment takes effect on the date of delivery. A mailed appointment takes effect on the date of the postmark.

## **CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES**

The Ethics Commission sends to each individual who files a campaign treasurer appointment a form containing a Code of Fair Campaign Practices. A candidate may pledge to follow the principles and practices set out in the Code by signing the form and filing it with the Ethics Commission.

## **APPOINTMENT BY OFFICEHOLDER**

If an officeholder files an appointment of campaign treasurer after a period in which he or she did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, the officeholder must file a report of contributions and expenditures no later than 15 days after filing the appointment of campaign treasurer. *See* “15th Day After Appointment of Campaign Treasurer by Officeholder” in this guide. An officeholder who *changes* campaign treasurer is not required to file this report.

**Note:** An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file is a candidate for purposes of title 15.

## **FILING FOR A PLACE ON THE BALLOT**

Filing a campaign treasurer appointment and filing for a place on the ballot are two completely separate actions. The Secretary of State can provide information about filing for a place on the ballot. The Secretary of State’s phone numbers are (512) 463-5650 and (800) 252-8683.

## **CHANGING TREASURERS**

A candidate may change campaign treasurers at any time by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer. Filing an appointment of a new campaign treasurer automatically terminates the appointment of the old campaign treasurer.

## **TRANSFERRING APPOINTMENT TO A DIFFERENT FILING AUTHORITY**

If a candidate has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the Ethics Commission and wishes to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures in connection with a candidacy for a local office that would require filing with a local filing authority, the candidate must file a new campaign treasurer appointment and a copy of the old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by the Ethics Commission) with the local filing authority. The candidate should also provide written notice to the Ethics Commission that in the future reports will be filed with another authority.

## **TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT**

A candidate may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment by filing an amended appointment of campaign treasurer naming a different campaign treasurer or by filing a final report.

A campaign treasurer may terminate his or her own appointment by notifying both the candidate and the Ethics Commission in writing. The termination is effective on the date the candidate receives the notice or on the date the Ethics Commission receives the notice, whichever is later.

## **DECIDING NOT TO RUN**

A campaign treasurer appointment does not simply expire. An individual who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file must file reports of contributions and expenditures until he or she files a final report with the Ethics Commission. *See* “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide.

---

### *Things to Remember*

- If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA) with the proper filing authority when you become a candidate even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.
- A person may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure unless the person has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the Texas Ethics Commission.
- A person who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file is a candidate for filing purposes and is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures with the Ethics Commission.
- The candidate, not the candidate’s campaign treasurer, is responsible for filing periodic reports of contributions and expenditures.
- Filing a campaign treasurer appointment has nothing to do with getting on the ballot. The Secretary of State can provide information about getting on the ballot.

## POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES

Title 15 regulates political contributions and political expenditures. There are two types of political contributions: campaign contributions and officeholder contributions. Similarly, there are two kinds of political expenditures: campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures.

### CAMPAIGN CONTRIBUTIONS

A person makes a campaign contribution if the person provides or promises something of value with the intent that it be used in connection with a campaign. A contribution of goods or services is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. A loan is considered to be a contribution unless it is from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than a year. You must report all loans made for campaign purposes, including loans that are not “contributions.”

- Donations to a candidate at a fund-raiser are campaign contributions.
- The provision of office space to a candidate is an “in-kind” campaign contribution.
- A promise to give a candidate money is a campaign contribution.
- An item donated to be auctioned at a fund-raiser is an “in-kind” campaign contribution. The purchase of the item at the auction is also a contribution.
- A campaign volunteer is making a contribution in the form of personal services. (Contributions of personal services may not be required to be reported. See “Contributions of Personal Services” in this guide.)

**Note:** An individual may not accept a campaign contribution if he or she does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the Ethics Commission.

### CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES

A campaign expenditure is a payment or an agreement to make a payment in connection with a campaign for an elective office.

- Paying a filing fee with an application for a place on the ballot is a campaign expenditure.
- Purchasing stationery for fund-raising letters is a campaign expenditure.
- Renting a field to hold a campaign rally is a campaign expenditure.
- Paying people to put up yard signs in connection with an election is a campaign expenditure.

**Note:** An individual may not make a campaign expenditure unless he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file with the Ethics Commission.

### OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS

The provision of or a promise to provide goods or services to an officeholder that is intended to defray expenses in connection with an officeholder’s duties or activities is an officeholder contribution if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money. A contribution of goods or services is an “in-kind” officeholder contribution.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept officeholder contributions. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may not accept campaign contributions.

### **OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES**

A payment or agreement to pay certain expenses in connection with an officeholder's duties or activities is an officeholder expenditure if the expenses are not reimbursable with public money.

An officeholder is not required to have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to make officeholder expenditures. An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file may not make *campaign* expenditures.

### **CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY OFFICEHOLDER**

An officeholder who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may accept both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions and may make both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. On a report, there is no need for an officeholder who is a candidate to distinguish between campaign contributions and officeholder contributions or between campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures. Both campaign contributions and officeholder contributions are reported as "political contributions," and both campaign expenditures and officeholder expenditures are reported as "political expenditures."

An officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder expenditures but may not accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures.

### **PERMISSIBLE USE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS**

An individual may use officeholder contributions for campaign purposes if the individual has a campaign treasurer appointment on file. An officeholder may use campaign contributions for officeholder purposes at any time. Candidates and officeholders may not convert political contributions to personal use. See "Important Campaign Finance Restrictions" in this guide.

### **USE OF POLITICAL FUNDS TO RENT OR PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY**

A candidate or officeholder is prohibited from using political funds to purchase real property or to pay the interest on or principal of a note for the purchase of real property.

A candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from: (1) a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity as determined under Chapter 573, Government Code; or (2) a business in which the candidate or officeholder (or a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity) has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Elec. Code § 253.038 (a-1). This restriction applies to a payment made from political funds on or after September 1, 2007, without regard to whether the payment was made under a lease or other agreement entered into before that date.

## ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTIONS

A candidate or officeholder must report contributions that he or she has *accepted*. Receipt is different from acceptance. A decision to *accept* a contribution must be made by the end of the reporting period during which the contribution is received. (A decision to accept a contribution made during the period covered by a special session report must be made by the third day after the contribution is received.)

**Failure to make a determination about acceptance or refusal.** If a candidate or officeholder fails to make a timely determination to accept or refuse a contribution by the deadline, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

**Returning refused contributions.** If a candidate or officeholder receives a political contribution but does not accept it, he or she must return the contribution not later than the 30th day after the end of the reporting period in which the contribution was received. Otherwise, the contribution is considered to have been accepted.

## REIMBURSEMENT FOR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

If a candidate or officeholder makes political expenditures from personal funds, he or she may use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself if the expenditures are properly reported either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. In order for a candidate or officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse his or her personal funds, the political expenditure from personal funds must be reported on the report covering the period in which the expenditures are made. *A filed report may not be later corrected to indicate an intention to reimburse personal funds from political contributions.*

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan and reimbursements to the candidate or officeholder may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. See “Campaign Expenditures from Personal Funds” in this guide for additional information.

## SEPARATE ACCOUNT REQUIRED

A candidate or officeholder must keep political contributions in one or more accounts that are separate from any other account maintained by the candidate or officeholder. (There is no requirement to keep campaign contributions in a separate account from officeholder contributions.)

## INFORMATION REQUIRED ON REPORTS

### CONTRIBUTIONS

A report must disclose all political contributions accepted during the reporting period. If a contributor contributes \$50 or less during the reporting period, contributions from that contributor may be disclosed as part of a lump sum. For other contributions, a filer must disclose the name and address of the contributor, the date of the contribution, and, for in-kind contributions, the nature and value of the contribution.

For contributions accepted on or after January 1, 2004, candidates for and holders of statewide executive-branch offices and legislative offices are required to disclose an individual contributor's principal occupation or job title and the full name of the contributor's employer if, during the reporting period, the filer has accepted contributions aggregating \$500 from the individual.

## **PLEDGES**

Promises to transfer money, goods, services, or other things of value are contributions. If a filer accepts such a promise, he or she must report it (along with the information required for other contributions) on the reporting schedule for "pledges." Once a pledge has been received, it is reported on the appropriate receipts schedule for the reporting period in which the pledge is received.

A pledge that is actually received in the same reporting period in which the pledge was accepted shall be reported only on the appropriate receipts schedule.

**Note:** A pledge is not a contribution unless it has been accepted.

**Example 1:** In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must report the pledge on his July 15 report. Juan must also report a political contribution when the pledge is actually received. (**Note:** If Juan receives the pledge during the July semiannual reporting period then he does not report the pledge and only reports a political contribution. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

**Example 2:** At a party, an acquaintance says to Juan, "I'd like to give you some money; call me at my office." Juan agrees to call. At this point, Juan has accepted nothing and has nothing to report. Juan has not agreed to accept money; he has merely agreed to call.

## **LOANS**

Loans made for campaign or officeholder purposes are reportable. A filer must report the amount of a loan, the date the loan is made, the interest rate, the maturity date, the type of collateral, and the name and address of the lender. The filer must also report the name, address, principal occupation, and employer of any guarantor and the amount guaranteed by the guarantor. (Detailed information is not required if a particular lender lent \$50 or less during a reporting period.) If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan. See "Campaign Expenditures from Personal Funds" in this guide for additional information.

**Note:** A loan from an incorporated financial institution that has been in business for more than one year is not a contribution. Other loans are considered to be contributions. This distinction is important because of the prohibition on contributions from banks and certain other financial institutions. See "Important Campaign Finance Restrictions" in this guide. All loans are reported on the same schedule, regardless of whether they are contributions. Additionally, the forgiveness of a loan is a reportable in-kind contribution. See Ethics Commission Rules § 20.64.

## CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL SERVICES

A political contribution consisting of an individual's personal services is not required to be reported if the individual receives no compensation *from any source* for the services.

## CONTRIBUTIONS OF PERSONAL TRAVEL

A political contribution consisting of personal travel expense incurred by an individual is not required to be reported if the individual receives no reimbursement for the expense.

## CONTRIBUTIONS FROM OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEES

There are restrictions on contributions from out-of-state political committees. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state political committee for purposes of these restrictions.

**Contributions over \$500 in a reporting period.** Before *accepting* more than \$500 in a reporting period from an out-of-state committee, a candidate or officeholder must obtain either (1) a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$100 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution, *or* (2) a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

This documentation must be included with the report of contributions and expenditures for the period in which the contribution was received.

**Contributions of \$500 or less in a reporting period.** For contributions of \$500 or less from an out-of-state committee in a reporting period, there is no requirement to obtain documentation *before accepting* the contribution or contributions. But there is a requirement to include certain documentation with the report of the contribution or contributions. The report must include *either* (1) a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee, *or* (2) the committee's name, address, and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee's campaign treasurer; and the name, address, and phone number of the committee's campaign treasurer.

## EXPENDITURES

A filer must report any campaign expenditure (regardless of whether it is made from political contributions or from personal funds) and any political expenditure (campaign or officeholder) from political contributions (regardless of whether the expenditure is a political expenditure). A filer must also report unpaid incurred obligations. See "Unpaid Incurred Obligations" in this guide. If the total expenditures to a particular payee do not exceed \$100 during the reporting period, a filer may report those expenditures as part of a lump sum. Otherwise, a filer must report the date of an expenditure,

the name and address of the person to whom the expenditure is made, and the purpose of the expenditure.

### **UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS**

An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay the expenditure is incurred shall be reported on the Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule for the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred.

The use of political contributions to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

The use of personal funds to pay an expenditure previously disclosed on an Unpaid Incurred Obligations Schedule shall be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made.

### **EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD**

An expenditure made by a credit card must be reported on the Expenditures Made to Credit Card Schedule for the reporting period in which the expenditure is made. The report must identify the vendor who receives the payment from the credit card company.

The use of political contributions to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the appropriate disbursements schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

The use of personal funds to make a payment to a credit card company must be reported on the Political Expenditure Made from Personal Funds Schedule for the reporting period in which the payment is made and identify the credit card company receiving the payment.

### **CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS**

A candidate must report all campaign expenditures, whether made from political contributions or from personal funds. In order to use political contributions to reimburse himself or herself for campaign expenditures from personal funds, the candidate must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the candidate does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement on that report, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the

last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

### **OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS**

An officeholder is not required to report *officeholder expenditures* made from personal funds unless he or she intends to be reimbursed from political contributions. This rule applies regardless of whether an officeholder has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file.

In order for an officeholder to use political contributions to reimburse an officeholder expenditure from personal funds, the officeholder must properly report the expenditures either on the reporting schedule for loans or on the reporting schedule for political expenditures from personal funds. If the officeholder does not indicate the intention to seek reimbursement, he or she may not later correct the report to permit reimbursement.

If a candidate or officeholder deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code, the deposited amount must be reported as a loan on Schedule E. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

### **DIRECT EXPENDITURES**

A direct campaign expenditure is “a campaign expenditure that does not constitute a campaign contribution by the person making the expenditure.” As a practical matter, a direct campaign expenditure is an expenditure to support a candidate incurred without the candidate’s prior consent or approval.

If a candidate or officeholder makes a direct campaign expenditure to support *another* candidate or officeholder, the expenditure must be included on the reporting schedule for political expenditures, and the report must indicate that the expenditure was a direct campaign expenditure.

### **SUPPORTING POLITICAL COMMITTEES**

A political committee that accepts political contributions or makes political contributions on behalf of a candidate or officeholder is required to give the candidate or officeholder notice of that fact. The candidate or officeholder must report the receipt of such a notice on the report covering the period in which he or she receives the notice.

### **PAYMENTS TO A BUSINESS OF THE CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER**

A candidate or officeholder is required to report payments from political funds to a business in which the candidate or officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent; a position on the governing body of the business; *or* a position as an officer of a business.

A candidate or officeholder may not make a payment to such a business if the payment is for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse or dependent child of the candidate or officeholder. (Nor may a candidate or officeholder use political contributions to pay directly for such personal services.) Other payments to such a business are permissible only if the payment does not exceed the amount necessary to reimburse the business for actual expenditures made by the business. *See generally* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 35 (1992).

A candidate or officeholder may not make or authorize a payment from political funds for the rental or purchase of real property from such a business. *See* “Use of Political Funds to Rent or Purchase Real Property” in this guide.

### **INTEREST EARNED AND OTHER CREDITS/GAINS/REFUNDS**

For reports due on or after September 28, 2011, a candidate or officeholder is required to disclose information regarding the following types of activity from political contributions:

- any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$100;
- any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$100; and
- any other gain from a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$100.

A candidate or officeholder must use Schedule K to report such information. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund or interest that does not exceed \$100 in the period on this schedule. (Previously, this was an optional schedule because a candidate or officeholder was not required to report this information.) A candidate or officeholder may not use interest and other income from political contributions for personal purposes. Political expenditures made from such income must be reported on the expenditures schedule.

### **PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS**

A candidate or officeholder must report any investment purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$100. This information must be disclosed on Schedule F3 of the campaign finance report.

### **TOTAL POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS MAINTAINED**

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period. The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes: the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions and the present value of any investments that can be readily converted to

cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does NOT include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

### **TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION**

A filer must report the date he or she *accepts* a political contribution. The date of receipt may be different from the date of acceptance. See “Accepting Contributions” in this guide.

### **TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE**

For reporting purposes, an expenditure is made when the amount of the expenditure is readily determinable. An expenditure that is not paid during the reporting period in which the obligation to pay is incurred must be reported on the reporting schedule for “Unpaid Incurred Obligations,” and then reported again on the appropriate expenditure schedule when payment is actually made. If a filer cannot determine the amount of an expenditure until a periodic bill, the date of the expenditure is the date the bill is received.

**Credit Card Expenditures.** For purposes of 30 day and 8 day pre-election reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of the purchase, not the date of the credit card bill. For purposes of other reports, the date of an expenditure made by a credit card is the date of receipt of the credit card statement that includes the expenditure. For additional information regarding how to report expenditures made by credit card, see “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” in this guide.

## **OTHER REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

### **ELECTRONIC FILING**

Candidates and officeholders who file with the Ethics Commission must file reports electronically unless the filer is entitled to claim the exemption from electronic filing. To claim an exemption from electronic filing, a filer must meet *all* of the following requirements: 1) neither the filer, an agent of the filer, nor a person with whom the filer contracts uses computer equipment to keep the current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to the filer; 2) the filer does not accept more than \$20,000 in political contributions in any calendar year; and 3) the filer does not make more than \$20,000 in political expenditures in any calendar year.

With *each* report filed on paper, a filer must include an affidavit swearing that he or she is entitled to an exemption from electronic filing. The exemption affidavit form is available on the Ethics Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

## PAPER FORMS

Copies of paper forms are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us> on the Ethics Commission website.

## ONE REPORT FOR A CANDIDATE WHO IS ALSO AN OFFICEHOLDER

An individual who is both a candidate and an officeholder files one report for each reporting period and is not required to distinguish between campaign activity and officeholder activity.

## SIGNATURE

The candidate or officeholder, not the campaign treasurer, must sign reports.

## FILING DEADLINES

Filing schedules are available at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us> on the Ethics Commission website.

## PERIODS COVERED BY REPORTS

Each report covers activity during a specific time period. Generally, a report picks up where the last report left off. For a candidate's first report, the beginning date will be the date the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. For an officeholder who is appointed to an elective office and who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of the appointment, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office. Generally, there should not be gaps between the periods covered or an overlap of time periods. See "Required Reports" at in this guide for information about filing deadlines and periods covered by reports.

## DEADLINE ON WEEKEND OR HOLIDAY

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

## TIMELINESS OF FILING BY MAIL OR OTHER CARRIER

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

**Pre-Election Reports.** A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the Ethics Commission no later than the report due date to be considered filed on time.

## RETENTION OF RECORDS USED FOR REPORTS

A filer must keep records of all information used to prepare a report of contributions and expenditures, including, for example, receipts or ledgers of contributions and expenditures. A filer

must maintain the records for two years after the deadline for the report.

## **REQUIRED REPORTS**

### **SEMIANNUAL REPORTS**

Every candidate and every officeholder is required to file reports of contributions and expenditures by January 15 and July 15 of each year. The reports filed on these dates are known as semiannual reports.

Candidates and officeholders must file semiannual reports even if there is no activity to report for the period covered.

### **REPORTS DUE BEFORE AN ELECTION**

**Personal Financial Statement.** A candidate for office as an elected officer must file a financial statement with the Ethics Commission no later than the 60th day after the date of the regular filing deadline for an application for a place on the ballot in the March primary election OR February 12, whichever is later. If the date for filing for ballot access or filing a declaration of write-in candidacy falls after the regular filing deadline for candidates in the primary election, the deadline may vary. Please contact the Ethics Commission to determine the deadline. A candidate for office as an elected officer in a special election must file 5 days before the election.

New state law requires a personal financial statement filed with the Ethics Commission to be filed electronically. Please visit the Ethics Commission website at [www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us) for additional information regarding the filing application and instructions.

**30 Days and 8 Days Before an Election.** An *opposed* candidate in an upcoming election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election. Each of these pre-election reports must be *received* by the Ethics Commission no later than the report due date. (A person who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file these reports. See “Modified Reporting” below.)

An opposed candidate is a candidate who has an opponent whose name is printed on the ballot. If a candidate’s only opposition is a write-in candidate, that candidate is considered unopposed for filing purposes. (**Note:** A write-in candidate who accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures is subject to the reporting requirements discussed in this guide.)

The report that is due 30 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends the 40th day before the election. If this is a filer’s first required report, the period covered by the report begins on the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment.

The report that is due 8 days before the election covers the period that begins on the first day after the period covered by the last required report and ends on the 10th day before the election.

**8 Days Before a Runoff Election.** A candidate in a runoff must file a report 8 days before the runoff election. A runoff report must be *received* by the Ethics Commission no later than the report due date. (A candidate who has elected modified reporting and who remains eligible for modified reporting is not required to file this report. See “Modified Reporting” below.) This report covers a period that begins either the first day after the period covered by the last required report or the day the filer filed a campaign treasurer appointment (if this is the filer’s first report of contributions and expenditures).

The period covered by the runoff report ends the 10th day before the runoff election.

## **MODIFIED REPORTING**

On the campaign treasurer appointment form, there is an option to choose modified reporting for the next election cycle. Modified reporting excuses an opposed candidate from filing reports 30 days and 8 days before an election and 8 days before a runoff. An opposed candidate is eligible for modified reporting only if the candidate does not intend to exceed either \$500 in contributions or \$500 in expenditures in connection with an election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file reports 30 days and 8 days before the election.

If an opposed candidate selects modified reporting but exceeds the \$500 threshold for contributions or expenditures after the 30th day before the election, the filer must file a report within 48 hours of exceeding the threshold. (The filer must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.) At that point, the filer is no longer eligible for modified reporting and must file according to the regular filing schedule.

A selection to file on the modified reporting schedule lasts for an entire election cycle. In other words, the selection is valid for a primary, a primary runoff, and a general election (as long as the candidate does not exceed one of the \$500 thresholds). A candidate must submit an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA) to select modified reporting for a different election cycle.

## **“15TH DAY AFTER APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY AN OFFICEHOLDER” REPORT**

An officeholder must file a report after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. (A report is not required after a *change* in campaign treasurers.) This report of contributions and expenditures is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. This report is required even if there is no activity to report. The report must cover the period that begins the day after the period covered by the last required report. The period ends on the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. (**Note:** A person who is *appointed* to elective office may not have filed any previous reports. In that case, the beginning date for the report due 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment is the date the officeholder took office.)

## **SPECIAL PRE-ELECTION REPORTS**

Special pre-election reports (formerly known as telegram reports) are filed by opposed candidates who file with the Ethics Commission and who accept a contribution or contributions from a single source that in the aggregate exceed \$1,000 during the period beginning the 9th day before the election and ending at noon on the day before the election.

A special pre-election report must be filed electronically, unless otherwise exempted from electronic filing. A special pre-election report filed electronically must be *received* by the commission no later than midnight of the first business day after the contribution is accepted. A special pre-election report that is filed on paper must be *received* by the commission no later than 5 p.m. of the first business day after the contribution is accepted. A special pre-election report that is exempt from the electronic filing requirement does not have to be on a form prescribed by the Ethics Commission. It may be on regular stationery. Any information reported on a special pre-election report must also be reported on the next contribution and expenditure report. *This is the only instance in which information must be reported twice.*

A special pre-election report must include the amount of the contribution(s), the full name and address of the contributor(s), and the date(s) of the contribution(s).

## **SPECIAL SESSION REPORT**

This report is filed after a special legislative session called by the governor. All statewide candidates and officeholders and members of and candidates for the legislature who *receive contributions* during the time period covered by the special session report are required to file a special session report. (Statewide officeholders and members of the legislature may not accept political contributions during a regular legislative session. This restriction does not apply during a special session.) The report must be filed no later than 30 days after the date of final adjournment and must cover the period beginning on the date the governor signs the proclamation calling the special session and ending on the date of final adjournment of the special session.

A special session report is required only if the filer accepted contributions during the period covered by the report. (This is an exception from the general rule that a report is required even if there is no activity to report.)

If a person required to file the report due 30 days after a special legislative session is required to file *another* report *not later than the 10th day after* the special session report is due, then the person does not have to file the special session report.

## **FINAL REPORT**

See “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide.

## **ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS**

See “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide.

## REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS

See “Ending Filing Obligations” in this guide.

### *Things to Remember*

- An officeholder must file semiannual reports for any period during which he or she is an officeholder, regardless of whether the officeholder has a campaign treasurer on file.
- An opposed candidate in an election must file reports of contributions and expenditures 30 days and 8 days before the election, unless the candidate has selected (and remains eligible for) modified reporting. A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.
- An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file reports 30 days before an election, 8 days before an election, or special pre-election reports, but is required to file semiannual reports.
- A candidate who selects modified reporting must file semiannual reports.
- A filer who selects modified reporting for one election cycle will be required to file on the regular reporting schedule for the next election cycle unless the filer submits an amended campaign treasurer appointment selecting modified reporting for the next election cycle.
- A special pre-election report must be filed electronically unless otherwise exempted from the electronic filing requirement.
- Any information reported on a special pre-election report must be reported again on the next report of contributions and expenditures.

---

## ENDING FILING OBLIGATIONS

### FINAL REPORT

If a filer expects to accept no further political contributions and to make no further political expenditures and if the filer expects to take no further action to get elected to a public office, the filer may file a final report. Filing a final report terminates a filer’s campaign treasurer appointment and relieves the filer from any additional filing obligations *as a candidate*. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file is still required to electronically file a personal financial statement in accordance with chapter 572 of the Government Code. See “Personal Financial Statement” in this guide.) If the filer is an officeholder, the filer will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A filer who is not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report *and* who has surplus political funds or assets will be required to file annual reports of unexpended contributions and a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. See “Annual Report of Unexpended Contributions” below and “Report of Final Disposition of Unexpended Contributions” in this guide.

A filer who intends to continue accepting contributions to pay campaign debts should *not* terminate his or her campaign treasurer appointment. An individual must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file to accept contributions to offset campaign debts or to pay campaign debts.

Terminating a campaign treasurer appointment does not relieve a filer of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

## **ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS**

The following individuals must file annual reports of unexpended contributions:

- a former officeholder who did not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file at the time of leaving office and who retained any of the following after filing his or her last report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.
- a former candidate (a person who previously had a campaign treasurer appointment on file) who was not an officeholder at the time of filing a final report and who retained any of the following at the time of filing a final report: political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions.

Annual reports are due not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year. An annual report (FORM C/OH-UC) must contain the following information: (1) information about expenditures from or disposition of surplus funds or assets; (2) the amount of interest or other income earned on surplus funds during the previous year; and (3) the total amount of surplus funds and assets at the end of the previous year.

The obligation to file annual reports ends when the former candidate or officeholder files a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions.

## **REPORT OF FINAL DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS**

A former candidate or former officeholder who has disposed of all surplus funds and assets must file a report of final disposition of unexpended contributions. This report may be filed as soon as all funds have been disposed of.

A former candidate or former officeholder has six years from the date of filing a final report or leaving office (whichever is later) to dispose of surplus funds and assets. The latest possible date for filing a report of unexpended contributions is 30 days after the end of that six-year period.

At the end of the six-year period, a former candidate or officeholder *must* dispose of surplus assets or funds in one of the following ways:

- The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the political party with which he or she was affiliated when last on the ballot;

- The former candidate or officeholder may contribute them to a candidate or a political committee. (This triggers a requirement to file a report of the contribution.);
  - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury to be used to finance primary elections;
  - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to one or more contributors, but the total returned to any person may not exceed the aggregate amount accepted from that person during the last two years during which the former candidate or officeholder accepted political contributions;
  - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to certain charitable organizations; or
  - The former candidate or officeholder may give them to a public or private post-secondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by section 61.003(8), Education Code, for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.
- 

### ***Things to Remember***

- Anyone who has an appointment of campaign treasurer on file with the Ethics Commission is required to file periodic reports of campaign contributions and expenditures.
  - An individual who expects no further campaign activity may file a final report and thereby terminate his or her campaign treasurer appointment. (Note: A candidate who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file is still required to electronically file a personal financial statement in accordance with chapter 572 of the Government Code. See “Personal Financial Statement” in this guide.)
- 

## **PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS OF FILING REQUIREMENTS**

A person who files a report late or fails to file a report is subject to a late-filing penalty. The late-filing penalty in connection with most reports is \$500. For a report due eight days before an election or for the first semiannual report due after a primary or general election, the late filing penalty is \$500 for the first day the report is late and \$100 a day for each day thereafter that the report is late.

Also, any citizen may file a criminal complaint with the district attorney, a civil complaint with the Ethics Commission, or a civil action against a candidate or officeholder for violations of title 15. Any penalty stemming from such complaints would be assessed against *the candidate or officeholder*, not the campaign treasurer.

## **IMPORTANT CAMPAIGN FINANCE RESTRICTIONS**

Chapter 253 of the Election Code contains a number of restrictions regarding the acceptance and use of political contributions, including the following:

1. An individual may not accept a campaign contribution or make a campaign expenditure (including a campaign expenditure from personal funds) without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. Elec. Code § 253.031. An officeholder may accept officeholder contributions and make officeholder expenditures regardless of whether he or she has a campaign treasurer appointment on file.
2. Members of the legislature and most statewide officers may not accept political contributions during a period that begins 30 days before a regular legislative session convenes and ends 20 days after final adjournment. Elec. Code § 253.034.
3. Political contributions from labor organizations and from most corporations are prohibited. Elec. Code § 253.091, *et seq.* Partnerships that include one or more corporate partners are subject to the prohibition.
4. Certain documentation must be obtained in order to accept contributions from an out-of-state political committee. Elec. Code § 253.032. *See* “Contributions From Out-of-State Political Committees” in this guide.
5. Contributions in the Capitol and the Capitol Extension are prohibited. Effective September 1, 2009, contributions in a courthouse are also prohibited. Elec. Code § 253.039.
6. Cash contributions of more than \$100 in the aggregate from one contributor in a reporting period are prohibited. (Here “cash” means coins and currency, not checks.) Elec. Code § 253.033.
7. The use of political contributions to purchase real property is prohibited. There is also a restriction on the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property from a person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree of consanguinity or affinity or from a business in which the candidate or officeholder or such a relative has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer. Elec. Code § 253.038.
8. Texas law does not allow anonymous contributions. Also, reports must disclose the actual source of a contribution, not an intermediary. Elec. Code § 253.001.
9. Personal use of political contributions is prohibited. Elec. Code § 253.035.
10. A candidate or officeholder may not use political contributions to pay for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse, or dependent children of the candidate or officeholder. There are also restrictions of a candidate’s or officeholder’s use of political contributions to make payments to a business in which the candidate or officeholder holds a participating interest of more than 10 percent, a position on the governing body of the business, or a position as an officer of the business. *See* Ethics Advisory Opinion No. 35 (1992) (regarding the combined effect of this prohibition and the prohibition on corporate contributions). Elec. Code § 253.041.
11. There are restrictions on the use of political contributions to reimburse personal funds for political expenditures from personal funds. Elec. Code §§ 253.035(h), 253.0351. *See* “Reimbursement For Political Expenditures From Personal Funds” in this guide. There are

also caps on the amounts for which certain candidates and officeholders may reimburse personal funds from political contributions. Elec. Code §§ 253.042, 253.162.

12. A candidate or officeholder must keep political contributions in one or more accounts that are separate from any other account maintained by the candidate or officeholder. (There is no requirement to keep campaign contributions in a separate account from officeholder contributions.) Elec. Code § 253.040.

**Additional Restrictions:**

1. Federal law generally prohibits the acceptance of contributions from foreign sources. Contact the Federal Election Commission at (800) 424-9530 or go to the FEC's website at <http://www.fec.gov> for more detailed information.
2. The Education Code prohibits certain people from making political contributions to or having involvement in the campaigns of candidates or officeholders for the State Board of Education. Educ. Code § 7.108.
3. The law requires that certain information be disclosed on most political advertising. For more information, see the Ethics Commission's brochure titled "POLITICAL ADVERTISING: What You Need To Know" which is available on the commission's website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

# TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION

## APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

### FORM CTA – INSTRUCTION GUIDE



Revised July 14, 2010

Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711  
(512) 463-5800 FAX (512) 463-5777 TDD 1-800-735-2989

Visit us at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us> on the Internet.

**AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER**

The Texas Ethics Commission does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age or disability in employment or the provision of services.

# FORM CTA–INSTRUCTION GUIDE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Duties of a Candidate or Officeholder .....	1
Qualifications of Campaign Treasurer.....	1
Duties of a Campaign Treasurer .....	1
Requirement to File Before Beginning a Campaign.....	1
Where to File a Campaign Treasurer Appointment.....	2
Filing With a Different Authority .....	3
Forming A Political Committee.....	3
Changing a Campaign Treasurer .....	4
Amending a Campaign Treasurer Appointment .....	4
Reporting Requirement for Certain Officeholders .....	4
Terminating a Campaign Treasurer Appointment .....	4
Filing a Final Report .....	4
Electronic Filing .....	5
Guides .....	5

### SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

Page 1 .....	5
Page 2.....	6

## APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

*These instructions are for the APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (Form CTA). Use Form CTA only for appointing your campaign treasurer. Use the AMENDMENT (Form ACTA) for changing information previously reported on Form CTA and for renewing your choice to report under the modified schedule. Note: Candidates for most judicial offices use Form JCTA to file a campaign treasurer appointment.*

**DUTIES OF A CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER.** As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form and all candidate/officeholder reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

**QUALIFICATIONS OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER.** A person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that has outstanding filing obligations (including outstanding penalties). This prohibition does not apply if the committee in connection with which the ineligibility arose has not accepted more than \$5,000 in political contributions or made more than \$5,000 in political expenditures in any semiannual reporting period. A person who violates this prohibition is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this provision. Note: A candidate may appoint himself or herself as his or her own campaign treasurer.

**DUTIES OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.** State law does not impose any obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

**REQUIREMENT TO FILE BEFORE BEGINNING A CAMPAIGN.** If you plan to run for a public office in Texas (except for a federal office), you must file this form when you become a candidate even if you do not intend to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures. A "candidate" is a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

- (A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;
- (B) the filing of an application for a place on the ballot;
- (C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;

- (D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;
- (E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;
- (F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;
- (G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and
- (H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

Additionally, the law provides that you must file this form before you may accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure, including an expenditure from your personal funds. A filing fee paid to a filing authority to qualify for a place on a ballot is a campaign expenditure that may not be made before filing a campaign treasurer appointment form with the proper filing authority.

If you are an officeholder, you may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. If you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and you wish to accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures in connection with your office or for a different office, you must file this form before doing so. In such a case, a sworn report of contributions, expenditures, and loans will be due no later than the 15th day after filing this form.

**WHERE TO FILE A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT.** The appropriate filing authority depends on the office sought or held.

**a. Texas Ethics Commission.** The Texas Ethics Commission is the appropriate filing authority for the Secretary of State and for candidates for or holders of the following offices:

- Governor, Lieutenant Governor, Attorney General, Comptroller, Treasurer, Land Commissioner, Agriculture Commissioner, Railroad Commissioner.
- State Senator or State Representative.
- Supreme Court Justice, Court of Criminal Appeals Judge, and Court of Appeals Judge.\*
- State Board of Education.
- A multi-county district judge\* or multi-county district attorney.
- A single-county district judge.\*

- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision includes areas in more than one county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.
  - A chair of the state executive committee of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election.
  - A county chair of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial election if the county has a population of 350,000 or more.
- \* Judicial candidates use FORM JCTA to appoint a campaign treasurer.

**b. County Clerk.** The county clerk (or the county elections administrator or tax assessor, as applicable) is the appropriate local filing authority for a candidate for:

- A county office.
- A precinct office.
- A district office (except for multi-county district offices).
- An office of a political subdivision other than a county if the political subdivision is within the boundaries of a single county and if the governing body of the political subdivision has not been formed.

**c. Local Filing Authority.** If a candidate is seeking an office of a political subdivision other than a county, the appropriate filing authority is the *clerk or secretary of the governing body* of the political subdivision. If the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, the appropriate filing authority is the governing body's presiding officer. Basically, any political subdivision that is authorized by the laws of this state to hold an election is considered a local filing authority. Examples are cities, school districts, and municipal utility districts.

**FILING WITH A DIFFERENT AUTHORITY.** If you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file with one authority, and you wish to accept campaign contributions or make or authorize campaign expenditures in connection with another office that would require filing with a different authority, you must file a new campaign treasurer appointment *and* a copy of your old campaign treasurer appointment (certified by the old authority) with the new filing authority before beginning your campaign. You should also provide written notice to the original filing authority that your future reports will be filed with another authority.

**FORMING A POLITICAL COMMITTEE.** As a candidate, you must file an APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM CTA). You may also form a specific-purpose committee to support your candidacy. Remember that filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a political committee does not eliminate the requirement that a candidate file his or her own campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) and the related reports.

**NOTE:** See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Political Committees* for further information about specific-purpose committees.

**CHANGING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER.** If you wish to change your campaign treasurer, simply file an amended campaign treasurer appointment (FORM ACTA). This will automatically terminate the outgoing campaign treasurer appointment.

**AMENDING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT.** If *any* of the information reported on the campaign treasurer appointment (FORM CTA) changes, file an AMENDMENT: APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE (FORM ACTA) to report the change.

**REPORTING REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDERS.** If you are an officeholder who appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having one, you must file a report of contributions, expenditures, and loans no later than the 15th day after your appointment is effective. This requirement is not applicable if you are a candidate or an officeholder who is merely changing campaign treasurers.

**TERMINATING A CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT.** You may terminate your campaign treasurer appointment at any time by:

- 1) filing a campaign treasurer appointment for a successor campaign treasurer, or
- 2) filing a final report.

Remember that you may not accept any campaign contributions or make or authorize any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file. You may, however, accept officeholder contributions and make or authorize officeholder expenditures.

If your campaign treasurer quits, he or she must give written notice to both you and your filing authority. The termination will be effective on the date you receive the notice or on the date your filing authority receives the notice, whichever is later.

**FILING A FINAL REPORT.** For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate. If you have surplus funds, or if you retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports. (*See instructions for FORM C/OH - UC.*) If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a final report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions, expenditures, and loans as an officeholder.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept *campaign* contributions or make *campaign* expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept *officeholder* contributions and make *officeholder* expenditures.

To file a final report, you must complete the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (FORM C/OH), check the “final” box on Page 1, Section 9, and complete and attach the DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT (FORM C/OH-FR).

**ELECTRONIC FILING.** All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Texas Ethics Commission are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is entitled to claim an exemption. Please check the Ethics Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirements.

**GUIDES.** All candidates should review the applicable Ethics Commission’s campaign finance guide. Guides are available on the Ethics Commission’s website at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us>.

### SPECIFIC INSTRUCTIONS

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

#### **PAGE 1**

- 1. TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, enter the total number of pages of this form and any additional pages. A “page” is one side of a two-sided form. If you are not using a two-sided form, a “page” is a single sheet.
- 2. CANDIDATE NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable. Enter your name in the same way on Page 2, Section 11, of this form.
- 3. CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address, including zip code. This information will allow your filing authority to correspond with you. If this information changes, please notify your filing authority immediately.
- 4. CANDIDATE PHONE:** Enter your phone number, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
- 5. OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
- 6. OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate, please enter the office you seek, if known. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
- 7. CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
- 8. CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS:** Enter the complete street address of your campaign treasurer, including the zip code. You may enter either the treasurer’s business or residential street address. If you are your own treasurer, you may enter either your business or residential street address. Please do not enter a P.O. Box.

- 9. CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer, including the area code and extension, if applicable.
- 10. CANDIDATE SIGNATURE:** Enter your signature after reading the summary. Your signature here indicates that you have read the following summary of the nepotism law; that you are aware of your responsibility to file timely reports; and that you are aware of the restrictions on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.
- The Texas nepotism law (Government Code, chapter 573) imposes certain restrictions on both officeholders and candidates. You should consult the statute in regard to the restrictions applicable to officeholders.
  - A candidate may not take an affirmative action to influence an employee of the office to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, employment or employment conditions of an individual who is related to the candidate within a prohibited degree.
  - A candidate for a multi-member governmental body may not take an affirmative action to influence an officer or employee of the governmental body to which the candidate seeks election in regard to the appointment, confirmation, or employment of an individual related to the candidate in a prohibited degree.
  - Two people are related within a prohibited degree if they are related within the third degree by consanguinity (blood) or the second degree by affinity (marriage). The degree of consanguinity is determined by the number of generations that separate them. If neither is descended from the other, the degree of consanguinity is determined by adding the number of generations that each is separated from a common ancestor. Examples: (1) first degree - parent to child; (2) second degree - grandparent to grandchild; or brother to sister; (3) third degree - great-grandparent to great-grandchild; or aunt to niece who is child of individual's brother or sister. A husband and wife are related in the first degree by affinity. A wife has the same degree of relationship by affinity to her husband's relatives as her husband has by consanguinity. For example, a wife is related to her husband's grandmother in the second degree by affinity.

**PAGE 2**

- 11. CANDIDATE NAME:** Enter your name as you did on Page 1.
- 12. MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION:** Sign this option if you wish to report under the modified reporting schedule.

The modified reporting option is not available for candidates for the office of state chair of a political party.

To the left of your signature, enter the year of the election or election cycle to which your selection of modified reporting applies.

Your selection of modified reporting is valid for an entire election cycle. For example, if you choose modified reporting before a primary election, your selection remains in effect for any runoff and for the general election and any related runoff. You must make this selection at least 30 days before the first election to which your selection applies.

An opposed candidate in an election is eligible to report under the modified reporting schedule if he or she does not intend to accept more than \$500 in political contributions or make more than \$500 in political expenditures in connection with an election. The amount of a filing fee paid to qualify for a place on the ballot does not count against the \$500 expenditure limit. An opposed candidate who reports under the modified schedule is not required to file pre-election reports (due 30 days and 8 days before an election) or runoff reports (due 8 days before a runoff). (Note: An *unopposed* candidate is not required to file pre-election reports in the first place.) The obligations to file semiannual reports, special pre-election reports (formerly known as telegram reports), or special session reports, if applicable, are not affected by selecting the modified schedule.

The \$500 maximums apply to each election within the cycle. In other words, you are limited to \$500 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the primary, an additional \$500 in contributions and expenditures in connection with the general election, and an additional \$500 in contributions and expenditures in connection with a runoff.

**EXCEEDING \$500 IN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES.** If you exceed \$500 in contributions or expenditures in connection with an election, you must file according to the regular filing schedule. In other words, you must file pre-election reports and a runoff report, if you are in a runoff.

If you exceed either of the \$500 limits *after the 30th day before the election*, you must file a sworn report of contributions and expenditures within 48 hours after exceeding the limit. After that, you must file any pre-election reports or runoff reports that are due under the regular filing schedule.

Your selection is not valid for other elections or election cycles. Use the amendment form (ACTA) to renew your option to file under the modified schedule for a different election year or election cycle.

*For more information, see the Ethics Commission's campaign finance guide that applies to you.*

# APPOINTMENT OF A CAMPAIGN TREASURER BY A CANDIDATE

**FORM CTA  
PG 1**

<b>See CTA Instruction Guide for detailed instructions.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages filed:
<b>2</b> CANDIDATE NAME	MS / MRS / MR                      FIRST    MI	<b>OFFICE USE ONLY</b>
	NICKNAME    LAST    SUFFIX	
Acct. #		
Date Received		
<b>3</b> CANDIDATE MAILING ADDRESS	ADDRESS / PO BOX;      APT / SUITE #;                      CITY;                      STATE;                      ZIP CODE	
<b>4</b> CANDIDATE PHONE	AREA CODE                      PHONE NUMBER    EXTENSION	Date Hand-delivered or Postmarked
	(      )	Date Processed
<b>5</b> OFFICE HELD (if any)		Date Imaged
<b>6</b> OFFICE SOUGHT (if known)		
<b>7</b> CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME	MS/MRS/MR                      FIRST    MI    NICKNAME    LAST    SUFFIX	
<b>8</b> CAMPAIGN TREASURER STREET ADDRESS (residence or business)	STREET ADDRESS (NO PO BOX PLEASE);      APT / SUITE #;                      CITY;                      STATE;                      ZIP CODE	
<b>9</b> CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE	AREA CODE                      PHONE NUMBER    EXTENSION	
<b>10</b> CANDIDATE SIGNATURE	<p>I am aware of the Nepotism Law, Chapter 573 of the Texas Government Code.</p> <p>I am aware of my responsibility to file timely reports as required by title 15 of the Election Code.</p> <p>I am aware of the restrictions in title 15 of the Election Code on contributions from corporations and labor organizations.</p>	
	_____	_____
	Signature of Candidate	Date Signed

**GO TO PAGE 2**

# CANDIDATE MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

FORM CTA  
PG 2

11 CANDIDATE NAME

12 MODIFIED REPORTING DECLARATION

## COMPLETE THIS SECTION ONLY IF YOU ARE CHOOSING MODIFIED REPORTING

•• This declaration must be filed no later than the 30th day before the first election to which the declaration applies. ••

•• The modified reporting option is valid for one election cycle only. ••  
(An election cycle includes a primary election, a general election, and any related runoffs.)

•• Candidates for the office of state chair of a political party may NOT choose modified reporting. ••

I do not intend to accept more than \$500 in political contributions or make more than \$500 in political expenditures (excluding filing fees) in connection with any future election within the election cycle. I understand that if either one of those limits is exceeded, I will be required to file pre-election reports and, if necessary, a runoff report.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Year of election(s) or election cycle to which declaration applies

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Candidate

**This appointment is effective on the date it is filed with the appropriate filing authority.**

# **TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION**

## **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT**

### **FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE**

**Revised January 4, 2016**

**Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711  
(512) 463-5800      FAX (512) 463-5777      TDD 1-800-735-2989**

**Visit us at *<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us>* on the Internet.**

**AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER**

The Texas Ethics Commission does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age or disability in employment or the provision of services.

# FORM C/OH – INSTRUCTION GUIDE

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

*These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) and all schedules that are filed with it. FORM C/OH includes a three page cover sheet and Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. Candidates or officeholders filing a Final Report should also attach Form C/OH-FR. All filers must submit the cover sheet, but only the schedules on which there is information to report need to be included.*

### GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Electronic Filing.....	1
Filling Out the Forms.....	1
Texas Ethics Commission Guides .....	1
Photocopies of Forms.....	1
Filing Date .....	2

### FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT

General Information .....	3
Completing the Cover Sheet.....	5
SCHEDULE A1: Monetary Political Contributions.....	15
SCHEDULE A2: Non-Monetary (In-Kind) Political Contributions.....	17
SCHEDULE B: Pledged Contributions .....	19
SCHEDULE E: Loans .....	22
SCHEDULE F1: Political Expenditures from Political Contributions .....	25
SCHEDULE F2: Unpaid Incurred Obligations .....	28
SCHEDULE F3: Purchase of Investments from Political Contributions .....	30
SCHEDULE F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card .....	31
SCHEDULE G: Political Expenditures Made From Personal Funds .....	33
SCHEDULE H: Payment from Political Contributions to a Business of C/OH.....	35
SCHEDULE I: Non-Political Expenditures Made From Political Contributions .....	36
SCHEDULE K: Interest, Credits, Gains, Refunds, and Contributions Returned to Filer .....	37
SCHEDULE T: In-Kind Contribution or Political Expenditure for Travel Outside of Texas .....	38

### FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

General Information .....	39
Completing the Form .....	40

### EXAMPLES

Examples: Reporting Expenditures Made by Credit Card .....	42
Examples: Purpose of Expenditures .....	45
Examples: Reporting Expenditures from Personal Funds.....	48
Examples: Reporting Staff Reimbursements.....	50

## GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

*These general instructions apply to all forms required to be filed under title 15, Texas Election Code.*

### ELECTRONIC FILING

All persons filing campaign finance reports with the Texas Ethics Commission (Commission) are required to file those reports electronically unless the person is eligible to claim an exemption. Please check the Commission's website at <https://www.ethics.state.tx.us> for information about exemptions from the electronic filing requirement.

### FILLING OUT THE FORMS

All reports filed on paper must be either handwritten in ink or typewritten. If you complete the report by hand, please print everything other than your signature.

If you are filing with the Commission, you may use your own computer-generated form if it provides for disclosure of all the information required on the Commission's form and if it is *substantially identical* in paper size, color, layout, and format. A substitute form that is substantially identical to the Commission's prescribed form may be submitted for pre-approval by the Commission's executive director.

Always file the cover sheet of the campaign finance report form. You need to file only those schedules on which you have information to report.

You must keep an exact copy of each report filed and all records necessary to complete the report for at least two (2) years after the deadline for filing the report.

If you have questions, please call our office at (512) 463-5800.

### TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION GUIDES

The Commission publishes a Campaign Finance Guide for each type of filer. These guides are designed to explain your responsibilities as a filer. The Commission encourages you to read the appropriate guide before you begin accepting political contributions or making or authorizing political expenditures.

### PHOTOCOPIES OF FORMS

You may use photocopies of Commission forms. For example, if the space provided on Schedule A1 is insufficient, you may make copies of a blank Schedule A1 form and attach more pages as needed.

**FILING DATE**

For most reporting deadlines, a document is considered timely filed if it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid and bears a postmark or receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time on or before the deadline.

**Pre-Election Reports:** A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date.

If you are filing with the Commission, please address your reports and correspondence to the Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711-2070. For hand-deliveries, the Commission's street address is 201 East 14th Street, Sam Houston Building, 10th Floor, Austin, Texas 78701.

If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day.

## **FORM C/OH: CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT**

*These instructions are for the CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH). A complete report includes the Form C/OH cover sheet, and any of the following schedules on which there is information to report: A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T. A complete Final Report must also include Form C/OH-FR.*

*Note: Judicial candidates and officeholders must use a different form, Form JC/OH.*

### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

Use Form C/OH for filing the following reports:

- Semiannual reports (January 15 and July 15)
- Pre-election reports (30th day before election, 8th day before election)
- Runoff report (8th day before runoff election)
- Exceeded \$500 limit report
- 15th day after officeholder campaign treasurer appointment
- Final Report

See the instructions for sections 9 and 10 of the Cover Sheet for help in deciding which reports you are required to file.

### **OFFICEHOLDER ACTIVITY**

An officeholder may make officeholder expenditures and accept officeholder contributions without having a campaign treasurer appointment on file. However, an officeholder must have a campaign treasurer appointment on file before the officeholder may make campaign expenditures or accept campaign contributions.

### **DUTIES OF CANDIDATE OR OFFICEHOLDER**

As a candidate or officeholder, you alone, not the campaign treasurer, are responsible for filing this form. Failing to file a report on time or filing an incomplete report may subject you to criminal or civil penalties.

### **DUTIES OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

State law does not impose any reporting or record-keeping obligations on a candidate's campaign treasurer.

### **WHERE TO FILE**

This form is filed with the same filing authority with which you were required to file your Campaign Treasurer Appointment (Form CTA). If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, file your reports with the same authority with which a candidate for your office must file the campaign treasurer appointment.

## FILING A FINAL REPORT

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a Final Report of contributions and expenditures. A Final Report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports *as a candidate*. If you are an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report, you may be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$500 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

If you are not an officeholder at the time of filing a Final Report *and* if you have surplus funds or retain assets purchased with political funds, you will be required to file annual reports of Unexpended Contributions. (*See instructions for Form C/OH-UC.*)

To file a Final Report, you must complete the “C/OH CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT” (Form C/OH), check the “final” box in section 9 on the Cover Sheet, and complete and attach the “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH- FR).

## COMPLETING THE COVER SHEET

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

### **PAGE 1**

1. **FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, you were assigned a filer identification number when you filed your initial campaign treasurer appointment. You should have received a letter acknowledging receipt of the form and informing you of your Filer ID. Enter this number wherever you see “FILER ID.” If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
2. **TOTAL PAGES FILED:** After you have completed the form, count the total number of pages of this form and any attached schedules. Enter that number where indicated on the top line of page 1 only. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
3. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER NAME:** Enter your full name, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
4. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER MAILING ADDRESS:** Enter your complete mailing address. If your mailing address has changed since you last gave notice of your address, check the “Change of Address” box.
5. **CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER PHONE:** Enter your phone number including the area code, and your extension, if applicable.

*Sections 6 - 8 pertain to a candidate’s campaign treasurer. If you are an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, skip these sections.*

6. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER NAME:** Enter the full name of your campaign treasurer, including nicknames and suffixes (e.g., Sr., Jr., III), if applicable.
7. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of your campaign treasurer.
8. **CAMPAIGN TREASURER PHONE:** Enter the phone number of your campaign treasurer including the area code, and the extension, if applicable.
9. **REPORT TYPE:** Check the box that describes the type of report you are filing, according to the descriptions below. See the instructions for section 10 for the periods covered by each type of report.

**January 15 Report:** All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by January 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$500 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

All candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission must file this report by midnight Central Time on the January 15 report due date. All candidates and officeholders who file locally must file this report by 5 p.m. on the January 15 report due date.

Note: Anyone who has a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file must file semiannual reports, even after an election has ended and even if the filer lost the election. To end this semiannual filing requirement, the filer must cease campaign activity and file a Final Report. (See “Final Report” below for more information.)

**July 15 Report:** All candidates and most officeholders must file a semiannual report by July 15. The only officeholders who are not required to file this report are officeholders who file locally, who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, *and* who do not exceed \$500 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

See “January 15 Report” above for more information on filing requirements and deadlines for semiannual reports.

**30th Day Before Election Report:** Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting, but then exceeded a threshold before the 30th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 30 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

You are an "opposed" candidate if you have an opponent, including a minor party candidate, whose name is printed on the ballot. If your only opposition is a write-in candidate, you are not considered opposed for filing purposes. If you are a write-in candidate, you are an "opposed" candidate subject to the reporting requirements if you accept political contributions or make political expenditures. Candidates who are unopposed in an election are not required to file pre-election reports for that election.

**8th Day Before Election Report:** Opposed candidates in an election who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this pre-election report. If an opposed candidate chose modified reporting but then exceeded a threshold before the 8th day before the election, the candidate must file this report.

The report is due no later than 8 days before the election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with the Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30<sup>th</sup> Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

**Runoff Report:** Opposed candidates who are participating in a runoff election and who did not choose the modified reporting schedule must file this runoff report. The report is due no later than 8 days before the runoff election. For all candidates and officeholders who file with Commission, this report must be received by the Commission no later than midnight Central Time on the report due date. For all candidates and officeholders who file locally, this report must be received by the filing authority no later than 5 p.m. on the report due date.

See “30<sup>th</sup> Day Before Election Report” above for the definition of an opposed candidate.

**Exceeded \$500 Limit Report:** Candidates who chose to file under the modified reporting schedule but then, after the 30th day before the election, exceeded \$500 in contributions or \$500 in expenditures in connection with the election must file this Exceeded \$500 Limit report within 48 hours after exceeding the \$500 limit. The candidate must meet this deadline even if it falls on a weekend or a holiday.

**15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only):** An officeholder must file this report if he or she appoints a campaign treasurer after a period of not having a campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) on file. For all officeholders who file with Commission, this report is due no later than midnight Central Time on the 15<sup>th</sup> day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the Commission. For all officeholders who file locally, this report is due no later than 5 p.m. on the 15<sup>th</sup> day after an officeholder files Form CTA with the filing authority. It is not required of officeholders who are merely changing their campaign treasurer. It is not required of an officeholder who files locally if the officeholder did not exceed \$500 in either contributions or expenditures during the period covered by the report. Candidates who are not officeholders do not file this report.

**Final Report:** A person who has a campaign treasurer appointment on file may file this report when he or she does not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or make or authorize any further campaign expenditures. There is not a fixed deadline for this report. This report must have a completed “C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT” (Form C/OH-FR) attached.

A candidate must have a CTA on file to accept campaign contributions or make campaign expenditures, including contributions intended to offset campaign debts or expenditures made to pay campaign debts. A candidate who intends to continue campaign activity should not file a Final Report.

A Final Report terminates a candidate’s CTA and relieves the candidate from any additional filing obligations as a candidate. Officeholders who file a Final Report will still be subject to the filing requirements applicable to officeholders. A person who is not an officeholder but who has surplus political funds or assets after filing a Final Report will be required to file annual Unexpended Contribution reports. (See “Form C/OH-FR: Designation of Final Report” for more information.) A candidate or officeholder who does not have a CTA on file may still be required to file a personal financial statement (PFS).

Filing a Final Report does not relieve a candidate of responsibility for any delinquent reports or outstanding civil penalties.

Daily Pre-Election Report of Contributions: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission may be required to file daily pre-election reports disclosing contributions during the period beginning the 9th day before an election and ending at 12 noon on the day before the election. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-T. For more information, please see the instructions for Form C/OH-T.

Legislative Special Session Report: A candidate or officeholder who files with the Commission and who accepts a political contribution during the period beginning on the date the governor signs the proclamation calling a special legislative session and continuing through the date of final adjournment is required to file a report after a special session of the legislature. This information can be disclosed on Form C/OH-SS. For more information, please see the instructions for Form C/OH-SS.

- 10. PERIOD COVERED:** A reporting period includes the start date and the end date. The *due date* for filing will generally be *after* the end of the period. Generally, a report picks up where the last report left off, and there should be no gaps or overlapping periods. The exceptions are Daily Pre-election reports, which do create overlaps because you are required to report the activity twice.

First Reports: If this is the first report of contributions and expenditures that you have filed, the beginning date will depend on the date your campaign treasurer appointment (Form CTA) was filed or the date you took office.

- If you are a candidate (a person who has filed a Form CTA) and you are filing your first report, the start date will be the date your Form CTA was filed.
- If you are an officeholder who was appointed to an elective office and who did not have a Form CTA on file at the time of the appointment, the start date for your first report will be the date you took office.

**January 15th Semiannual Report:** The start date is July 1 of the previous year or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is December 31 of the previous year.

**July 15th Semiannual Report:** The start date is January 1 or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is June 30.

**30th Day Before Election Report:** The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is the 40th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

**8th Day Before Election Report:** The start date is the 39th day before the election if you filed a 30th Day Before Election Report. If you did not file the 30th Day Before Election

Report, the day after the last day covered by your last required report is the start date. If this is the first report you have filed, please see the “First Reports” section above. The end date is the 10th day before the election. This report is not required for unopposed candidates or candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

**Runoff Report:** The start date is the 9th day before the main election if you filed an 8th Day Before Election Report. Otherwise, the start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you appointed a campaign treasurer, whichever is later. The end date is the 10th day before the runoff election. This report is not required for candidates who are filing under the modified reporting schedule.

**Exceeded \$500 Limit Report:** The start date for the report is either the day you appointed your campaign treasurer or the day after the last day covered by your last required report, whichever is later. The end date is the day you exceeded the \$500 limit for contributions or expenditures.

**15th Day After Campaign Treasurer Appointment Report (Officeholders Only):** The start date is either the day after the last day covered by your last required report or the day you began serving an appointment to elective office. The end date is the day before the campaign treasurer appointment was filed. This report is due no later than 15 days after the campaign treasurer appointment was filed.

**Final Report:** The start date is the day after the last day covered by your last required report. The end date is the day the final report is filed.

*If you are an officeholder without a campaign treasurer appointment on file, or if you have a campaign treasurer appointment on file but you are not a candidate in an upcoming election and were not a candidate in a recent election, you may skip Section 11.*

- 11. ELECTION:** If you are a candidate in an upcoming election or were a candidate in a recently held election, provide the following information concerning the upcoming or recent election.

**Election Date:** Enter the month, day, and year of the election for which this report is filed, if known.

Candidate in an Upcoming Election: If the political activity in the report primarily pertains to an upcoming election, provide the date of the upcoming election in which you intend to participate as a candidate that most immediately follows the deadline for this report.

Candidate in a Recently Held Election: If the political activity in this report primarily pertains to a recently held election, provide the date of the recently held election in which you participated as a candidate that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report.

**Election Type:** Check the box next to the type of election that most accurately describes the election for which this report is filed.

**Primary:** An election held by a political party to select its nominees for office.

**Runoff:** An election held if no candidate for a particular office receives the vote necessary to be elected in an election requiring a majority vote.

**General:** An election, other than a primary election, that regularly occurs at fixed dates.

**Special:** An election that is neither a general election nor a primary election nor a runoff election.

**Other:** If none of the listed election types apply, check “Other” and provide your own description of the election for which the report is filed.

- 12. OFFICE HELD:** If you are an officeholder, please enter the office you currently hold. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.
- 13. OFFICE SOUGHT:** If you are a candidate in an upcoming election, please enter the office you seek. If you were a candidate in a recently held election, but were unsuccessful or are not currently an officeholder, please enter the office you sought during the election that most immediately precedes the deadline for this report. Include the district, precinct, or other designation for the office, if applicable.

## PAGE 2

- 14. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 15. FILER ID:** See instructions for section 1.
- 16. NOTICE FROM POLITICAL COMMITTEE(S):** Complete this section if you received notice from a political committee that it accepted political contributions or made political expenditures on your behalf. You are required to disclose the receipt of such a notice in the report covering the period in which you receive the notice. If you have not received such notice, you may skip this section.

The political committee is required to include in the notice the full name and address of the committee, the full name and address of the committee’s campaign treasurer, and a statement indicating whether the committee is a general-purpose committee or a specific-purpose committee. If the notice also describes the expenditure, do not include the description in this section.

**“Additional Pages” box:** If you received notice from more than one committee, check this box and attach an additional page listing the names and addresses of the other committees and of their campaign treasurers.

**Committee Type:**

**“General” box:** Check this box if the notice is from a general-purpose committee.

**“Specific” box:** Check this box if the notice is from a specific-purpose committee.

**Committee Name:** Enter the full name of the committee as reported in the notice.

**Committee Address:** Enter the address of the committee as reported in the notice.

**Committee Campaign Treasurer Name:** Enter the name of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

**Committee Campaign Treasurer Address:** Enter the address of the committee’s campaign treasurer as reported in the notice.

**17. TOTALS:** Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

**Line 1- Total Political Contributions of \$50 or Less, Unless Itemized:** Enter the total of all unitemized contributions (other than pledges or loans or guarantees of loans) of \$50 or less. Do not include any contributions itemized on Schedules A1 or A2. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any unitemized contributions during the period covered.

On Schedules A1 and A2, you were required to itemize political contributions that totaled more than \$50 from one person. You also had the option of itemizing contributions of \$50 or less from one person. Do not include any itemized contributions in the total entered on line 1, regardless of amount.

**Line 2- Total Political Contributions:** Add the total contributions listed on Schedules A1 and A2 to the amount you entered on line 1. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not receive any contributions during the period covered.

**Line 3- Total Political Expenditures of \$100 or Less, Unless Itemized:** Enter the total of all unitemized political expenditures of \$100 or less. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, G, or H. Enter a “0” if you did not make any unitemized expenditures during the period covered.

On Schedule F1, you were required to itemize political expenditures that totaled more than \$100 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing expenditures totaling \$100 or less to one payee. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule F1 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F2, you were required to itemize incurred but not yet paid political expenditures that totaled more than \$100 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing incurred political expenditures totaling \$100 or less to one payee. Do not

include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule F4, you were required to itemize political expenditures made by a credit card that totaled more than \$100 to one payee. You also had the option of itemizing political expenditures totaling \$100 or less to one payee. Do not include any political or non-political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4 in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule G, you were required to itemize political expenditures from personal funds if you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule G in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

On Schedule H, you were required to itemize payments from political contributions made to certain businesses. Do not include any expenditures itemized on Schedule H in the total entered on line 3, regardless of amount.

**Line 4- Total Political Expenditures:** Add the following:

- (a) the total expenditures itemized on Schedule F1;
- (b) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F2;
- (c) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule F4;
- (d) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule G;
- (e) the total political expenditures itemized on Schedule H; and
- (f) the amount you entered on line 3.

Enter that total on line 4.

Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures during the period covered.

**Line 5- Total Political Contributions Maintained:** Enter the total amount of political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter “0” if you do not maintain political contributions, including interest or other income on those contributions, as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the total contributions reported on line 2. Only contributions accepted during the period covered by the report are entered on line 2.

The law requires you to disclose the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period.

The “total amount of political contributions maintained” includes the total amount of political contributions maintained in one or more accounts, including the balance on deposit in banks, savings and loan institutions and other depository institutions and the

present value of any investments that can be readily converted to cash, such as certificates of deposit, money market accounts, stocks, bonds, treasury bills, etc.

The total amount of political contributions maintained does **not** include personal funds that the filer intends to use for political expenditures, *unless* the personal funds have been disclosed as a loan to your campaign and deposited into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Any unexpended funds from such a loan are required to be included in the total amount of political contributions maintained as of the last day of the reporting period. Note: Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.

**Line 6- Total Principal Amount of All Outstanding Loans:** Enter the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all loans accepted for campaign or officeholder purposes as of the last day of the reporting period. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered and have no outstanding loans as of the last day of the reporting period. This is different from the information reported on Schedule E. This line must include outstanding principal of loans made in this reporting period as well as outstanding principal of loans made previously.

- 18. AFFIDAVIT:** Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable sections and schedules. You must always sign a report that you file. You must complete this section even if you have no schedules to attach. *Only the candidate or officeholder filing the report may sign the affidavit.*

**PAGE 3**

- 19. C/OH (CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER) NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 20. FILER ID:** See instructions for section 1.
- 21. SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS:** Complete this section only after you have completed all applicable schedules.

Check the appropriate boxes to indicate which schedules are attached to your report. If a schedule is not included in the report, leave the check box blank.

**Line 1- Schedule A1:** Add the total amount of contributions itemized on Schedule A1 to the amount of unitemized monetary political contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 1. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any contributions during the period covered.

**Line 2- Schedule A2:** Add the total amount of non-monetary in-kind contributions itemized on Schedule A2 to the amount of unitemized non-monetary in-kind contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 2. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any non-monetary in-kind contributions during the period covered.

**Line 3- Schedule B:** Add the total amount of pledged contributions itemized on Schedule B to the amount of unitemized pledged contributions accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 3. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any pledged contributions during the period covered.

**Line 4- Schedule E:** Add the total amount of loans itemized on Schedule E to the amount of unitemized loans accepted during the period covered. Enter that total on line 4. Enter a “0” if you did not accept any loans during the period covered.

**Line 5- Schedule F1:** Add the total amount of political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule F1 to the amount of unitemized political expenditures from political contributions made during the period covered. Enter that total on line 5. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

**Line 6- Schedule F2:** Add the total amount of unpaid incurred obligations itemized on Schedule F2 to the amount of unitemized unpaid obligations incurred during the period covered. Enter that total on line 6. Enter a “0” if you did not incur any unpaid obligations during the period covered.

**Line 7- Schedule F3:** Enter the total amount of investments purchased from political contributions itemized on Schedule F3. Enter a “0” if you did not purchase any investments from political contributions during the period covered.

**Line 8- Schedule F4:** Add the total amount of expenditures made by a credit card itemized on Schedule F4 to the amount of unitemized expenditures made by a credit card during the period covered. Enter that total on line 8. Enter a “0” if you did not make any expenditures by credit card during the period covered.

**Line 9- Schedule G:** Add the total amount of political expenditures from personal funds itemized on Schedule G to the amount of unitemized political expenditures from personal funds made during the period covered. Enter that total on line 9. Enter a “0” if you did not make any political expenditures from personal funds during the period covered.

**Line 10- Schedule H:** Enter the total amount of payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder itemized on Schedule H. Enter a “0” if you did not make any payments from political contributions to a business of the candidate or officeholder during the period covered.

**Line 11- Schedule I:** Enter the total amount of non-political expenditures from political contributions itemized on Schedule I. Enter a “0” if you did not make any non-political expenditures from political contributions during the period covered.

**Line 12- Schedule K:** Enter the total amount of interests, credits, gains, refunds, and contributions returned to the filer itemized on Schedule K. Enter a “0” if you did not have any such activity during the period covered.

## SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about monetary campaign and officeholder contributions accepted during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule information on non-monetary, in-kind contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive pledged money, it must be reported on Schedule A1. (Report non-monetary, in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

**Itemization:** You must enter incoming monetary contributions that exceed \$50 from one person during a reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$50, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$50 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$50 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A1:** After you have completed Schedule A1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you *accepted* the contribution. Accepting a contribution is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a contribution when you decide to accept it rather than reject it. This may or may not be the same day that you receive the contribution.
- 5. FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** Enter the full name of the contributor. If the contributor is an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the contributor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

**“Out-of-State PAC” box:** If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee, check the box. Certain restrictions apply to contributions from out-of-state PACS. The fact that a political committee has a mailing address outside of Texas does not mean that the committee is an out-of-state PAC for purposes of these restrictions. A political committee that has a campaign treasurer appointment on file in Texas is not an out-of-state PAC. A political committee that makes most of its political expenditures outside of Texas may be an out-of-state PAC. A political committee must determine if it is an out-of-state PAC.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted more than \$500 in the reporting period (including pledges or loans from sources

other than financial institutions that have been in business for more than a year), you must include one of the following with your report:

- a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state political committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$100 to the out-of-state political committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the contribution; *or*
- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

If the contributor is an out-of-state political committee from which you accepted \$500 or less (including pledges) during the reporting period, you must include one of the following with your report:

- a copy of the out-of-state political committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the FEC and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee; *or*
- a document listing the committee's name, address and phone number; the name of the person appointing the committee's campaign treasurer; and the name, address and phone number of the committee's campaign treasurer.

**"ID #" Line (Electronic Filing Only):** If you are filing your report electronically, you may enter in this field the out-of-state committee's Federal Election Commission (FEC) identification number. If you do not have an FEC # for the out-of-state PAC or are not filing electronically with the Commission, you must provide other documentation as explained above.

- 6. CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the contributor.
- 7. AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION:** Enter the amount of the contribution.
- 8. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$500 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.
- 9. EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted contributions (including pledges) of \$500 or more during the reporting period. In other circumstances, filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

## **SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS**

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-monetary, in-kind campaign and officeholder contributions received during the reporting period. An in-kind contribution is a contribution of goods, services, or any other thing of value *other than money* that is given to your campaign. You are not required to include contributions of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on monetary political contributions, pledges, loans, or guarantees of loans. Once you actually receive a pledged in-kind contribution, it must be reported on Schedule A2. (Report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report pledges on Schedule B; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

**Itemization:** You must enter non-monetary (in-kind) contributions of goods, services, or other things of value that exceed \$50 from one person during a reporting period on this schedule. If you accepted two or more non-monetary contributions from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$50, enter each contribution separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report contributions from one person that do not exceed \$50 in the period on this schedule. If you do not itemize contributions of \$50 and less on this schedule, you must total all such contributions and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 1.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE A2:** After you have completed Schedule A2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS:** Enter the total amount of in-kind political contributions of \$50 or less that you accepted during the period covered that are not itemized on this schedule. If you choose to itemize an in-kind contribution of \$50 or less on this schedule, do not include it in this total.
- 5. DATE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 4.
- 6. FULL NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.  
  
    **“Out-of-State PAC” box:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.
- 7. CONTRIBUTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the contributor.
- 8. AMOUNT OF CONTRIBUTION:** Enter the fair market value of the in-kind contribution.

**9. IN-KIND CONTRIBUTION DESCRIPTION:** Enter a description of the contribution. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was contributed.

**“Travel Outside of Texas” box:** If the contribution was for travel outside of Texas, please check the box and report this information on Schedule T.

**10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.

**11. EMPLOYER:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

*Sections 12-16 pertain to judicial candidates and officeholders only. Do not complete these sections. If you are a judicial candidate or officeholder, please use form JC/OH and the corresponding instructions.*

## SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about pledges accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. You are not required to include pledges of an individual's personal services or travel if the individual receives no compensation from any source for the services. Do not enter on this schedule information on contributions actually received, loans, or guarantees of loans. (Report contributions actually received on Schedule A1 or Schedule A2, as applicable; report loans and guarantees of loans on Schedule E.)

If you accept a pledge from a person to give you money, goods, services, or anything of value, that pledge is a reportable contribution and you must include the pledge on this schedule for the report covering the period in which you accept the pledge.

**Itemization:** You must itemize pledges that exceed \$50 in the aggregate from one person during the reporting period. If you received pledges totaling more than \$50 from one person during the reporting period, you must itemize all of those pledges, even if individual pledges were for \$50 or less. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges for \$50 or less from one person. You must also disclose the receipt of the pledged contribution on Schedule A1 (used for monetary contributions) or A2 (used for non-monetary contributions), as applicable, in the reporting period in which you actually receive the pledged money or thing of value. If the pledge is accepted and received in the same reporting period, it is not required to be reported on Schedule B.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for more information on pledges.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE B:** After you have completed Schedule B, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES:** Enter the total amount of pledges that you accepted during the period that did not exceed \$50 in the aggregate per person. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize pledges of \$50 or less on this schedule. If you itemize some pledges of \$50 or less, do not include those pledges in the total entered here. If you choose to itemize all pledges of \$50 or less, do not enter a total amount here.
- 5. DATE:** Enter the date you *accepted* the pledge. Accepting a pledge is different from receiving a contribution. You accept a pledge when you decide to accept it rather than reject it.

Pledge accepted and received in different reporting periods: If you accept a pledge in one reporting period and then receive the pledged money or other thing of value in a later reporting period, you will disclose the pledge on this schedule in the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. You will also disclose the receipt of the pledged money or other thing of value on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E) in the reporting period in which you received the pledge.

Pledge received in same reporting period as accepted: If you receive a pledge in the same reporting period in which it was accepted, then you will not report the pledge on this schedule. You will only disclose the contribution on the appropriate incoming funds schedule (report monetary contributions on Schedule A1; report in-kind contributions on Schedule A2; report loans on Schedule E). The date of the contribution will be the date you accepted the pledged contribution, regardless of when the pledged contribution was actually received.

Pledge accepted but never received: You will disclose the pledge on this schedule in the reporting period in which you accepted the pledge. If you never actually receive the pledge, it is not necessary to correct your report to delete the pledge.

Example: In June a supporter promises that he will give Juan Garcia \$1,000 in the last week before the November election. Juan accepts his promise. Juan must disclose the pledge on his July 15 report covering the period in which he accepted the pledge. (Note: When he receives the \$1,000, he will disclose it as a monetary contribution on Schedule A1 of the report covering the period in which he received the money. Also, if he never receives the \$1,000, he does not correct/amend his report to delete the entry for the pledge.)

**6. FULL NAME OF PLEDGOR:** Enter the full name of the person who made the pledge.

**“Out-of-State PAC” box:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

**7. PLEDGOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person who made the pledge.

**8. AMOUNT OF PLEDGE:** Enter the amount of the pledge or the fair market value of any pledged goods or services or other thing of value, as applicable.

**9. IN-KIND DESCRIPTION:** If the pledge was for goods or services or any other thing of value, enter a description of the pledged goods or services or other thing of value. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow a person reviewing your report to understand what was pledged.

**“Travel Outside of Texas” box:** If the pledged contribution was an in-kind contribution for travel outside of Texas, please check the box and report this information on Schedule T.

- 10. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 8.
- 11. EMPLOYER:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 9.

*You do not need Schedules C1-4 and D. These schedules are for political committees to report contributions from corporations and labor organizations. Candidates and officeholders are generally prohibited from accepting such contributions.*

## SCHEDULE E: LOANS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE E: LOANS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about loans and guarantees of loans accepted during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes. This schedule must also be used to disclose deposits of personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. This schedule may also be used to disclose political expenditures from personal funds.

Loans to Your Campaign from Your Personal Funds: You may disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan to your campaign on Schedule E. Outgoing political expenditures made from that loan must then be disclosed as if they were made from political contributions. The amount you disclose as a loan from yourself in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from your personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan. (You may also disclose political expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G. See the Schedule G instructions below for more information.)

Personal Funds Deposited into a Political Account: If you deposit personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held, you must disclose the deposited amount as a loan on Schedule E and check the box indicating "Personal Funds Deposited into Political Account." Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction. Disclose the outgoing political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political contributions. When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount disclosed as a loan.

**Itemization:** You must itemize loans (including loans from personal funds) that exceed \$50 that you accepted during the period from one person. If you accepted two or more loans from the same person, the total of which exceeds \$50, itemize each loan separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also itemize loans that do not exceed \$50.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE E:** After you have completed Schedule E, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.

- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS:** Enter the total amount of loans accepted during the reporting period that did not exceed \$50 in the aggregate per person and were not from financial institutions.

Although you are not required to do so, you may itemize loans of \$50 or less from persons other than financial institutions on this schedule. If you itemize some loans of \$50 or less, do not include those loans in the total you enter here. If you choose to itemize all loans of \$50 or less, enter a “0” here.

- 5. DATE OF LOAN:** Enter the date you *accepted* the loan.
- 6. IS LENDER A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION?:** If you accepted the loan from a corporation that has been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year, circle “Y” for yes. If you accepted the loan from any other source, circle “N” for no. A loan from a corporation that has not been legally engaged in the business of making loans for more than one year is a corporate contribution. Candidates and officeholders may not accept corporate contributions.
- 7. NAME OF LENDER:** Enter the full name of the person or financial institution that made the loan. If the lender is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, et.) if applicable. If the lender is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.

**“Out-of-State PAC” box:** See instructions for Schedule A1, section 5.

Note: See the Campaign Finance Guide for detailed information on accepting and reporting contributions from out-of-state political committees.

- 8. LENDER ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person or financial institution that made the loan.
- 9. LOAN AMOUNT:** Enter the principal amount of the loan.
- 10. INTEREST RATE:** Enter the interest rate.
- 11. MATURITY DATE:** Enter the maturity date.
- 12. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION OR JOB TITLE:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the principal occupation or job title of each individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$500 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.
- 13. EMPLOYER:** Candidates for and holders of statewide offices in the executive branch and candidates for and holders of legislative offices must disclose the full name of the employer of an individual from whom the candidate or officeholder has accepted a loan (including a pledge of a loan) of \$500 or more during the reporting period. Other types of filers are not required to report this information but may do so.

- 14. DESCRIPTION OF COLLATERAL:** If there is no collateral for the loan, check the “none” box and go to section 15. If there is collateral for the loan, enter a description of the collateral for the loan.
- 15. “Check if personal funds were deposited into political account” box:** Check this box *only if* the loan is a deposit of your personal funds into an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. Political expenditures made from that loan, and any subsequent expenditures to reimburse the candidate or officeholder, must be reported as if they were made from political contributions. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restrictions.
- 16. GUARANTOR INFORMATION:** If there are no guarantors for the loan, check the “Not Applicable” box and go to the next loan. If you have no further loans to report, go to the next applicable schedule.

A person who guarantees all or part of a loan makes a reportable contribution in the amount of the guarantee. You must report such a contribution on this schedule, and not on the contributions schedule.

- 17. NAME OF GUARANTOR:** Enter the full name of the person guaranteeing the loan. If the guarantor is an individual, enter the full first and last name and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable. If the guarantor is an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 18. GUARANTOR ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the guarantor.
- 19. AMOUNT GUARANTEED:** Enter the dollar amount of the loan that the guarantor has agreed to guarantee.
- 20. PRINCIPAL OCCUPATION:** Enter the principal occupation of the guarantor.
- 21. EMPLOYER:** Enter the employer of the guarantor.

## SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from political contributions that were made during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, the purchase of investments from political contributions, expenditures made by credit card, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

Expenditures Made by Credit Card: Effective July 5, 2015, you must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: [Expenditures Made by Credit Card](#) for more information.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

**Itemization:** You must enter expenditures paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$100 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$100, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$100 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize expenditures of \$100 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized expenditures and report them on the Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F1:** After you have completed Schedule F1, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure payment was made. Remember: Expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period *but have not yet paid* are entered on Schedule F2. Expenditures made by credit card are entered on Schedule F4.

**5. PAYEE NAME:** Enter the full name of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

Note: If you make an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 8, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

**6. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.

**7. PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.

**8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** You must disclose the purpose of the expenditure in two parts: Category and Description. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

**(a) Category:** Select a category of goods, services, or other thing of value for which an expenditure is made. If none of the listed categories apply, select “Other” and enter your own category. Examples of acceptable categories include:

- Advertising Expense
- Accounting/Banking
- Consulting Expense
- Contributions/Donations Made By Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee
- Credit Card Payment
- Event Expense
- Fees
- Food/Beverage Expense
- Gifts/Awards/Memorials Expense
- Legal Services
- Loan Repayment/Reimbursement
- Office Overhead/Rental Expense
- Polling Expense
- Printing Expense
- Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor
- Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
- Transportation Equipment and Related Expense
- Travel In District
- Travel Out Of District
- Other

**(b) Description:** Enter a brief statement or description of the candidate or officeholder activity that is conducted by making the expenditure. The brief statement or description must include the item or service purchased and must be sufficiently specific, when considered within the context of the description of the category, to make the reason for the expenditure clear. Merely disclosing the category of goods, services, or other thing of

value for which the expenditure is made does not adequately describe the purpose of an expenditure.

For examples of acceptable ways to disclose the purpose of an expenditure, please see the "Examples: Purpose of Expenditures" on page 46.

**“Check if travel outside of Texas” box:** Check this box if the expenditure is for travel outside of Texas. The description of a political expenditure for travel outside of the state of Texas must include detailed information. Please report this information on Schedule T.

**“Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense” box:** For expenditures made on or after July 1, 2014, check this box if the expenditure is an officeholder expense for living in Austin, Texas.

**9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:**

If you made a direct campaign expenditure to benefit another candidate or officeholder, enter the full name of the candidate or officeholder and the name of the office sought or held, including the district, precinct, or other designation of the office, as applicable. (Attach additional sheets to list multiple candidates.) Do not complete this section if the expenditure was not a direct campaign expenditure.

A “direct campaign expenditure” to benefit another candidate is not a “political contribution” to that other candidate. A direct campaign expenditure is a campaign expenditure that you make on someone else’s behalf and without the prior consent or approval of that person. This is in contrast to a political contribution, which the person has the opportunity to accept or reject.

Example: If you made expenditures to prepare and distribute an endorsement letter in support of a candidate after first asking for and getting the candidate’s approval, you made an *in-kind contribution*. However, if you did not get the candidate’s approval *before* you made the expenditure, you made a *direct campaign expenditure*.

## SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about obligations to make an expenditure that you incurred during the reporting period but have not yet paid. Do not enter on this schedule obligations that were incurred and paid during the reporting period, or other outgoing funds. (Report obligations incurred and paid during the reporting period on Schedule F1, F3, G, H, or I as appropriate, and report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

**Itemization:** Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the unpaid incurred obligation is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Unpaid Incurred Political Obligations: You must enter political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$100 on this schedule. If you incurred more than one obligation to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$100, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political obligations incurred to one person that do not exceed \$100 in the period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize incurred political obligations of \$100 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized obligations and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$100 or less on C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Unpaid Incurred Non-Political Obligations: You must enter non-political obligations incurred but not yet paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F2:** After you have completed Schedule F2, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS:** Enter the total amount of political obligations incurred during the reporting period that do not exceed \$100 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize unpaid incurred political obligations of \$100 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those unpaid incurred obligations in the total you enter here.

**5. DATE:** Enter the date the obligation was incurred. Obligations you incurred *and* paid during the reporting period are not entered on this schedule.

**6. PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.

Note: If you incurred an obligation for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you incurred the obligation. Include that information under section 10, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

**7. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the incurred obligation.

**8. PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the obligation is owed.

**9. TYPE OF EXPENDITURE:** Check only one box to indicate whether the incurred obligation was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

**10. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

**11. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:**  
See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

## SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about investments purchased from political contributions during the reporting period. Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, expenditures made by credit card, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by credit card on Schedule F4; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

**Itemization:** You must enter investments purchased with political contributions during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$100 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report investments purchased with political contributions that do not exceed \$100 in the period on this schedule.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F3:** After you have completed Schedule F3, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you purchased the investment.
- 5. NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the full name of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment. If you purchased the investment from an individual, enter the full first and last name, and suffix (Jr., III, etc.) if applicable (title is optional). If you purchased the investment from an entity, enter the full name of the entity.
- 6. ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM INVESTMENT IS PURCHASED:** Enter the complete address of the person or entity from whom you purchased the investment.
- 7. DESCRIPTION OF INVESTMENT:** Enter a brief statement or description of the investment. For example, “Ten shares of stock in ABC company.”
- 8. AMOUNT OF INVESTMENT:** Enter the amount of the investment purchased.

## SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about expenditures made by a credit card. Effective July 5, 2015, you must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on this schedule and identify the individual, entity, or vendor who receives payment from the credit card company. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable.

Do not enter on this schedule political expenditures from political contributions, unpaid incurred obligations, political expenditures made from personal funds, or payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control. (Report political expenditures from political contributions on Schedule F1; report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report the purchase of investments from political contributions on Schedule F3; report expenditures from personal funds on Schedule G; and report payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control on Schedule H.)

For examples regarding the disclosure of expenditures made by credit card, please see “Examples: Reporting Expenditures Made by Credit Card” on page 42.

**Itemization:** Itemization requirements differ depending on whether the expenditure made by a credit card is for a political or non-political expenditure.

Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize political expenditures made by credit card that exceed \$100 (in the aggregate) to a single payee. If you made two or more expenditures to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$100, enter each expenditure made by credit card separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report political expenditures made by credit card that do not exceed \$100 in the reporting period on this schedule. If you choose not to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$100 and less on this schedule, you must total all unitemized political expenditures and report them in section 4 of this Schedule. You must also include that amount in the total unitemized political expenditures of \$100 or less on C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Non-Political Expenditures Made by Credit Card: You must itemize any non-political expenditure made by credit card, regardless of the amount.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE F4:** After you have completed Schedule F4, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.

2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD:** Enter the total amount of political expenditures charged to a credit card during the reporting period that do not exceed \$100 in the aggregate per person, unless itemized on this schedule. You are not required to itemize political expenditures made by credit card of \$100 or less, but if you choose to do so, do not include those political expenditures made by credit card in the total you enter here.
5. **DATE:** Enter the date you made the expenditure by credit card.

Note: There is a special reporting rule for expenditures made by credit card. For reports due 30 days and 8 days before an election (pre-election reports) and for runoff reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is the date the credit card is used. For other reports, the date of the credit card expenditure is either the date of the charge or the date the credit card statement is received. *A filer can never go wrong by disclosing the date of the expenditure as the date of the charge.*

6. **PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5. Disclose the name of the vendor who sold you the goods or services as the payee, NOT the credit card company. You do not report the name of the credit card company on this schedule.

Note: If you made an expenditure for goods or services to benefit another candidate, officeholder, or committee, enter the name of the vendor of the goods or services. Do not enter the name of the person for whose benefit you made the expenditure. Include that information under section 10, “Purpose of Expenditure.”

7. **AMOUNT:** Enter the amount of the credit card expenditure.
8. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the payee of the credit card expenditure.
9. **TYPE OF EXPENDITURE:** Check only one box to indicate whether the credit card expenditure was political or non-political.

A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures.

10. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

Note: Do not choose “Credit Card Payment” as the category for an expenditure made by credit card when an individual, entity, or vendor receives payment from the credit card company. Instead, choose the category that corresponds to the goods, services, or other thing of value purchased from the individual, entity, or vendor.

**11. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:**

See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

## SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.*

You may use this schedule to disclose information about political expenditures from personal funds that were made during the reporting period. Alternatively, you may choose to disclose political expenditures from personal funds as a loan on Schedule E (see the Schedule E instructions above for more information). Do not enter on this schedule information about personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held as permitted by section 253.0351(c) of the Election Code. (Report the deposit of personal funds into a political account as a loan on Schedule E.)

**Expenditures Made by Credit Card:** Effective July 5, 2015, you must disclose expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: [Expenditures Made by Credit Card](#) for more information.

If you intend to seek reimbursement *in any amount* from political contributions for a political expenditure made from personal funds, you must either report the expenditure on Schedule E or itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check the box in Section 6 to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. ***You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement.*** When you reimburse yourself, disclose the reimbursement as an outgoing political expenditure on Schedule F1.

See the Campaign Finance Guide for important restrictions regarding the use of political funds to rent or purchase real property.

**Itemization:** If you choose to report political expenditures from personal funds on this schedule, you must itemize political expenditures paid to one individual or entity during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$100 on this schedule. If you made more than one expenditure to the same payee, the total of which exceeded \$100, enter each expenditure separately. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report expenditures to one person that do not exceed \$100 in the period on this schedule. You must total all political expenditures from personal funds that you do not itemize on this schedule and include them in the total of unitemized political expenditures on the C/OH Cover Sheet, page 2, section 17, line 3.

Officeholder expenditures from personal funds for which you do not intend to seek reimbursement are not required to be reported on this schedule or included in the total of unitemized political expenditures.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE G:** After you have completed Schedule G, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure was made.
5. **PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 7.
6. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure.

**“Reimbursement from Political Contributions Intended” box:** Check this box if you intend to reimburse yourself for the expenditure. (In order to be reimbursed from political contributions in any amount for an expenditure made out of personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on this schedule and check this box or you must report the expenditure as a loan to yourself on Schedule E.)

7. **PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
8. **PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.
9. **DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

## **SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH**

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about payments from political contributions that were made to a business in which you have an interest of more than 10%, a position on the governing body, or a position as an officer. Do not enter on this schedule other payments from political contributions made during the reporting period.

See the *Campaign Finance Guide for Candidates and Officeholders* for a discussion on the important restrictions on making and reporting payments from political contributions to a business in which you have an interest.

This schedule is for payments to a business in which you have one or more of the following interests or positions:

- 1) a participating interest of more than 10%;
- 2) a position on the governing body of the business; or
- 3) a position as an officer of the business.

**Itemization:** You must enter all payments from political contributions made to certain businesses (as defined above) of a candidate or officeholder made during the reporting period on this schedule, regardless of the amount.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE H:** After you have completed Schedule H, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date you made the payment.
- 5. BUSINESS NAME:** Enter the full name of the business to which you made the payment.
- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the dollar amount of the payment.
- 7. BUSINESS ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the business to which you made the payment.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.
- 9. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE TO BENEFIT CANDIDATE/OFFICEHOLDER:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 9.

## SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about non-political expenditures from political contributions made during the reporting period. Do not enter political expenditures on this schedule. Also, do not enter non-political expenditure obligations you incurred in this reporting period but have not yet paid or non-political expenditures made by credit card. (Report unpaid incurred obligations on Schedule F2; report expenditures made by a credit card on Schedule F4.)

**Expenditures Made by Credit Card:** Effective July 5, 2015, you must disclose non-political expenditures charged to a credit card on Schedule F4 and *not* on this schedule. When you pay the credit card bill, you must disclose the payment to the credit card company on Schedule F1 (used for political payments from political contributions), Schedule G (used for political payments from personal funds), Schedule H (used for payments from political contributions made to a business that you own or control), or Schedule I (used for nonpolitical payments from political contributions), as applicable. See instructions for Schedule F4: Expenditures Made by Credit Card for more information.

**Itemization:** You must enter all non-political expenditures from political contributions on this schedule, regardless of the amount. A non-political expenditure is an expenditure that is neither a campaign expenditure nor an officeholder expenditure. As a practical matter, *very few* expenditures made from political contributions are non-political expenditures. For instance, expenditures for administrative expenses, banking fees, and professional dues are typically political expenditures. You may not convert political contributions to personal use.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE I:** After you have completed Schedule I, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 3. FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
- 4. DATE:** Enter the date the expenditure payment was made.
- 5. PAYEE NAME:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 5.
- 6. AMOUNT:** Enter the exact amount of the expenditure payment.
- 7. PAYEE ADDRESS:** Enter the complete address of the person to whom the expenditure was made.
- 8. PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE:** See instructions for Schedule F1, section 8.

## SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER.*

Use this schedule to report information regarding any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution, any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution, the amount of which exceeds \$100, and any other gain from a political contribution received during the reporting period.

**Itemization:** You must enter interest, credits, gains, refunds and returned contributions received during a reporting period that in the aggregate exceed \$100 on this schedule. Although you are not required to do so, you may also report any credit/gain/refund, or interest that does not exceed \$100 in the period on this schedule.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

1. **TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE K:** After you have completed Schedule K, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
2. **FILER NAME:** Enter your full name.
3. **FILER ID:** See instructions for Cover Sheet, page 1, section 1.
4. **DATE:** Enter the date the credit/gain/refund was received or the interest was earned, as applicable.
5. **NAME OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the full name of the person or business from whom the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution or interest was received.
6. **ADDRESS OF PERSON FROM WHOM AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter the complete address of the person or business from whom the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution or interest was received.
7. **PURPOSE FOR WHICH AMOUNT IS RECEIVED:** Enter a brief statement or description of the purpose for which the amount was received (for example, “phone service deposit return” “returned contribution” or “interest on savings account”).

**“Check if political contribution returned to filer” box:** If the incoming credit/gain was originally made by you in the form of a political contribution to another candidate or political committee and was returned to you in this reporting period, check this box.

8. **AMOUNT:** Enter the exact dollar amount of the credit/gain/refund/returned contribution, or interest.

## **SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS**

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using SCHEDULE T: IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS.*

Use this schedule to disclose information about contributions accepted or expenditures made during the reporting period. In addition to completing this schedule, you must also report the actual contribution or expenditure on the appropriate schedule or form. The law requires detailed information regarding in-kind contributions or political expenditures for travel outside of the state of Texas.

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. TOTAL PAGES SCHEDULE T:** After you have completed Schedule T, count the total number of pages. Each side of a two-sided form counts as one page.
- 2. FILER NAME:** Enter the full name of the candidate, committee, or party on whose report you are including this schedule.
- 3. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your account number. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter an account number.
- 4. NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR / CORPORATION OR LABOR ORGANIZATION / PLEDGOR / PAYEE:** Enter the full name of the contributor / corporation or labor organization / pledgor / payee as it appears on the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 5. CONTRIBUTION / EXPENDITURE REPORTED ON:** Check the appropriate box for the schedule or form on which you reported the actual contribution or expenditure.
- 6. DATES OF TRAVEL:** Enter the dates on which the travel occurred.
- 7. NAME OF PERSON(S) TRAVELING:** Enter the full name of the person or persons traveling on whose behalf the travel was accepted or on whose behalf the expenditure was made.
- 8. DEPARTURE CITY OR NAME OF DEPARTURE LOCATION:** Enter the name of the departure city or the name of each departure location.
- 9. DESTINATION CITY OR NAME OF DESTINATION LOCATION:** Enter the name of the destination city or the name of each destination location.
- 10. MEANS OF TRANSPORTATION:** Enter the method of travel (e.g., airplane, bus, boat, car, etc.)
- 11. PURPOSE OF TRAVEL:** Enter the campaign or officeholder purpose of the travel, including the name of a conference, seminar, or other event.

## FORM C/OH-FR: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

*These instructions are for candidates and officeholders using Form C/OH-FR: C/OH REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT. A final report must include this form (Form C/OH-FR) and the CAMPAIGN FINANCE REPORT (Form C/OH) with the “Final Report” box checked on page 1, section 9. It must also include Schedules A1, A2, B, E, F1, F2, F3, F4, G, H, I, K, and T, as applicable.*

### GENERAL INFORMATION

For filing purposes, you are a “candidate” as long as you have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file. If you do not expect to accept any further campaign contributions or to make any further campaign expenditures, you may file a final report of contributions and expenditures. A final report terminates your appointment of campaign treasurer and relieves you of the obligation of filing further reports as a candidate.

If you do not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file, you may not accept **campaign** contributions or make **campaign** expenditures. A payment on a campaign debt is a campaign expenditure. An officeholder who does not have an appointment of campaign treasurer on file may accept **officeholder** contributions and make **officeholder** expenditures.

The effect of filing a final report differs depending on whether you are an officeholder at the time you file a final report.

**Officeholders Filing a Final Report:** You will not have to worry about surplus political funds and assets until you cease to be an officeholder. You may still be required to file semiannual reports of contributions and expenditures as an officeholder. The only officeholders who are not required to file semiannual reports are local officeholders who do not exceed \$500 in contributions or expenditures during the reporting period.

If you cease to be an officeholder at a time when you do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file, and you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions after filing the last required report as an officeholder, you **must** file an annual report of unexpended contributions not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year following the year in which you filed the last required report as an officeholder. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date you ceased to be an officeholder. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide.

**Non-Officeholders Filing a Final Report:** You will no longer be required to file reports **unless** you retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. If you retain any of those items, you must file an annual report of unexpended contributions not earlier than January 1 and not later than January 15 of each year after the year in which you filed your final report. You may not retain these unexpended funds longer than six years after the date of filing a final report. For information about important restrictions regarding the use and reporting of unexpended contributions, see the Campaign Finance Guide.

## COMPLETING THE FORM

*Each numbered item in these instructions corresponds to the same numbered item on the form.*

- 1. C/OH NAME:** Enter your full name.
- 2. FILER ID:** If you are filing with the Commission, enter your Filer ID. If you do not file with the Commission, you are not required to enter a Filer ID.
- 3. SIGNATURE:** You must sign this section to indicate that you understand the consequences of filing a final report.
- 4. FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are not an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. Be sure to check the appropriate box in both sections A and B and sign on the “Signature” line.
- 5. OFFICEHOLDER:** Complete this section if you are an officeholder at the time of filing your final report. You must check the box to indicate awareness of further filing requirements.

## **EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD**

*This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures made by credit card and payments made to credit card companies.*

### **Example #1: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make Political Expenditures and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period**

A candidate for office uses her credit card to buy \$1,000 in campaign office supplies from an office store. During the same reporting period, the candidate uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising signs from a sign company. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a single payment from her political contributions account to pay the \$1,500 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charges and sent the payment to the credit card company:

1. For the credit card charges: a \$1,000 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the office store as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Office Overhead/Rental Expense,” and a description as “Campaign Office Supplies.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked. The candidate also reports the \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule and identifies the sign company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising Signs.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. For the payment to the credit card company: a \$1,500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for credit card expenditures.”
3. Both \$1,500 amounts reported on each schedule will also be included in the appropriate totals sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

### **Example #2: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Personal Funds to Pay the Credit Card Bill in the Same Reporting Period**

A candidate for *non-judicial* office uses his credit card to purchase \$3,000 in political advertising materials from a print shop. During the same reporting period, the candidate makes a payment from his personal funds account to pay the \$3,000 credit card bill.

To report that activity, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form C/OH) covering the period in which he made the credit card charge and sent the payment to the credit card company:

1. For the credit card charge: a \$3,000 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the print shop as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising Materials.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. For the payment to the credit card company: a \$3,000 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” Schedule (G). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising materials.” If the candidate intends to seek reimbursement from political contributions, the candidate may also check the appropriate box in Section 6.
3. Both \$3,000 amounts reported on each schedule will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

**Example #3: Political Committee Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods**

A general-purpose committee uses its credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The committee receives the statement from the credit card company but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the committee sends a payment to the credit card company, it makes a \$500 payment from its political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the committee’s campaign treasurer would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the credit card charge:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the newspaper as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card company, the committee’s campaign treasurer would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form GPAC) covering the period in which it made the payment to the credit card company:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the

expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”

2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

**Example #4: Candidate Using Credit Card to Make a Political Expenditure and Using Political Contributions to Pay the Credit Card Bill in Different Reporting Periods**

A candidate for *judicial* office uses her credit card to buy \$500 in political advertising in a newspaper. The candidate receives the statement from the credit card company but does not send a payment until after the reporting period ends. When the candidate sends a payment to the credit card company, she makes a \$500 payment from her political contributions account.

To report the credit card charge, the candidate would report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which she made the credit card charge:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4). The schedule identifies the newspaper as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Advertising Expense,” and a description as “Political Advertising.” In Section 9 of the schedule, the box for “Political” is also checked.
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Expenditures Made by Credit Card” Schedule (F4) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

To report the payment to the credit card company, the candidate would also report all of the following on a campaign finance report (Form JC/OH) covering the period in which the payment to the credit card company was made:

1. A \$500 expenditure on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1). The schedule identifies the credit card company as the payee of the expenditure and includes the address, date, amount, a category of the expenditure as “Credit Card Payment,” and a description as “Payment of credit card bill for political advertising.”
2. The \$500 amount reported on the “Political Expenditures from Political Contributions” Schedule (F1) will also be included in the appropriate sections of Cover Sheet Pages 2 and 3.

## EXAMPLES: PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURES

*This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting the purpose of an expenditure. However, it is not, and is not intended to be, an exhaustive or an exclusive list of how a filer may permissibly report the purpose of an expenditure.*

(1) Example: Candidate X is seeking the office of State Representative, District 2000. She purchases an airline ticket from ABC Airlines to attend a campaign rally within District 2000. The acceptable category for this expenditure is “travel in district.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to attend a campaign rally. An acceptable brief statement is “airline ticket to attend campaign event.”

(2) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend a campaign event outside of District 2000 but within Texas, the acceptable category is “travel out of district.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to attend a campaign event. An acceptable brief statement is “airline ticket to attend campaign or officeholder event.”

(3) Example: Candidate X purchases an airline ticket to attend an officeholder related seminar outside of Texas. The acceptable method for the purpose of this expenditure is by selecting the “travel out of district” category and completing the “Schedule T” (used to report travel outside of Texas).

(4) Example: Candidate X contracts with an individual to do various campaign related tasks such as work on a campaign phone bank, sign distribution, and staffing the office. The acceptable category is “salaries/wages/contract labor.” The candidate activity that is accomplished by making the expenditure is to compensate an individual working on the campaign. An acceptable brief statement is “contract labor for campaign services.”

(5) Example: Officeholder X is seeking re-election and makes an expenditure to purchase a vehicle to use for campaign purposes and permissible officeholder purposes. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “purchase of campaign/officeholder vehicle.”

(6) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure to repair a flat tire on a campaign vehicle purchased with political funds. The acceptable category is “transportation equipment and related expenses” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign vehicle repairs.”

(7) Example: Officeholder X purchases flowers for a constituent. The acceptable category is “gifts/awards/memorials expense” and an acceptable brief description is “flowers for constituent.”

(8) Example: Political Committee XYZ makes a political contribution to Candidate X. The acceptable category is “contributions/donations made by candidate/officeholder/political committee” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign contribution.”

(9) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for a filing fee to get his name on the ballot. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “candidate filing fee.”

(10) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to attend a seminar related to performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with the office. The acceptable category is “fees” and an acceptable brief description is “attend officeholder seminar.”

(11) Example: Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to be broadcast by radio. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.” Similarly, Candidate X makes an expenditure for political advertising to appear in a newspaper. The acceptable category is “advertising expense” and an acceptable brief description is “political advertising.”

(12) Example: Officeholder X makes expenditures for printing and postage to mail a letter to all of her constituents, thanking them for their participation during the legislative session. Acceptable categories are “advertising expense” OR “printing expense” and an acceptable brief description is “letter to constituents.”

(13) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office electric bill. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office electric bill.”

(14) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to purchase paper, postage, and other supplies for the campaign office. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office supplies.”

(15) Example: Officeholder X makes an expenditure to pay the campaign office monthly rent. The acceptable category is “office overhead/rental expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign office rent.”

(16) Example: Candidate X hires a consultant for fundraising services. The acceptable category is “consulting expense” and an acceptable brief description is “campaign services.”

(17) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X pays his attorney for legal fees related to either campaign matters or officeholder matters. The acceptable category is “legal services” and an acceptable brief description is “legal fees for campaign” or “for officeholder matters.”

(18) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting with her constituents. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting with constituents.”

(19) Example: Candidate X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss candidate issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss campaign issues.”

(20) Example: Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss officeholder issues.”

(21) Example: Candidate/Officeholder X makes food and beverage expenditures for a meeting to discuss campaign and officeholder issues. The acceptable category is “food/beverage expense” and an acceptable brief statement is “meeting to discuss campaign/officeholder issues.”

## EXAMPLES: REPORTING EXPENDITURES FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

*This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting expenditures from personal funds.*

If you intend to seek reimbursement of any amount from political contributions for a political expenditure made from your personal funds, you must report the expenditure in one of three ways. Keep in mind that this reporting system is not an accounting system and duplication of expenditures is not uncommon when reporting transactions related to expenditures made from personal funds.

**Method #1:** Itemize the expenditure on the “Political Expenditures Made from Personal Funds” schedule (Schedule G) and check the box to indicate that you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions. You may not correct a report to allow reimbursement without subjecting yourself to a possible penalty. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the “Political Expenditures” schedule (Schedule F1).

**Example:** On December 1, 2007, Candidate A spends \$500 of her own personal funds to purchase political advertising signs. She reports the expenditure to the vendor on Schedule G and checks the box to indicate that reimbursement is intended. One year later, Candidate A reimburses herself from political contributions. She reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. Candidate A is the payee and the purpose of the expenditure is to reimburse herself for a political expenditure made from personal funds on December 1, 2007.

If you intend to seek reimbursement from political contributions for a political expenditure of any amount made from personal funds, you must itemize the expenditure on Schedule G.

**Method #2:** Report the political expenditures made from your personal funds as a loan to your campaign on the “Loans” schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, F4, or H as appropriate). Do NOT report political expenditures made from the loan on Schedule G. The amount you report as a loan in a reporting period may NOT exceed the amount you actually spent from personal funds in that reporting period. In other words, do not report a \$100,000 loan to your campaign if the amount actually spent from personal funds in the reporting period was \$5,000. When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1.

**Example:** In one reporting period, Candidate B spends \$5,000 of his own personal funds to purchase political advertising materials. He spends \$3,000 at Business One and \$2,000 at Business Two. He reports the expenditures as a \$5,000 loan on Schedule E and then itemizes each of the two expenditures as a political expenditure on Schedule F1. A year later, Candidate B reimburses himself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. He reports the reimbursement on Schedule F1. The payee in this instance is Candidate B, the category of the expenditure is “Loan

Repayment/Reimbursement,” and “political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan” is an acceptable brief description.

**Method #3:** Deposit personal funds in an account in which your political contributions are maintained and report that amount as a loan on the "Loans" schedule (Schedule E). Next, report the political expenditures made from that loan as if they were made from political funds (report on Schedules F1, F2, F3, or H as appropriate). When you reimburse yourself, which could be months or years later, report the reimbursement on the Schedule F1. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to the personal use restriction.)

**Example:** In one reporting period, Candidate C opens a campaign bank account and deposits \$5,000 of her own personal funds into the account. She makes one \$3,000 expenditure for political advertising. Candidate C has no other activity in the reporting period. She reports the \$5,000 as a loan on Schedule E, itemizes the \$3,000 expenditure for the political advertising on Schedule F1, and includes the remaining \$2,000 on her contributions maintained at the end of the reporting period total. A year later, Candidate C reimburses herself from political contributions by disclosing the reimbursement on Schedule F1. The payee in this instance is Candidate C, the category of expenditure is "Loan Repayment/Reimbursement," and "political expenditure made from personal funds reported as a loan" is an acceptable brief description.

## EXAMPLES: REPORTING STAFF REIMBURSEMENT

*This list is for illustrative purposes only. It is intended to provide helpful information and to assist filers in reporting staff reimbursements.*

When a staff member makes political payment(s) out of his or her personal funds, how you disclose the payment(s) depends on two things: 1) the aggregate total of those payments in the reporting period; and 2) whether or not you reimburse the staff worker in the same reporting period.

**Example #1:** The payment out of the staff worker's personal funds does not exceed \$5,000 in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – You will simply itemize the payment (if over the \$100 itemization threshold) on Schedule F1 as if you made the expenditure directly to the vendor out of your political funds, with the name of the vendor who sold the goods or services as the payee for the expenditure. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker.

**Example #2:** The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds are over \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **and** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in the same reporting period – You will use a 3-step process, disclosing everything on the same report: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) On Schedule F1, disclose the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.

**Example #3:** The payment(s) out of the staff worker's personal funds do not exceed \$5,000 in the aggregate in the reporting period **but** you reimburse the staff worker from political funds in a different reporting period – You will use a 3-step process, disclosing steps 1 and 2 on the same report and step 3 later, when the reimbursement occurs: (1) On Schedule E, disclose the total amount paid from the staff worker's personal funds as a loan from the staff worker to your campaign; (2) On Schedule F1, itemize the payments made by your staff worker separately, with the names of the vendors who sold the goods or services to your staff worker as the payees for the expenditures. **Do not** disclose as the payee the name of your staff worker; and (3) When you reimburse your staff worker, if ever, disclose on Schedule F1 of the report covering the period in which the reimbursement occurs the payment to your staff worker for the reimbursement of the loan.





# SUBTOTALS - C/OH

# FORM C/OH COVER SHEET PG 3

19 FILER NAME

20 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

21 SCHEDULE SUBTOTALS  
NAME OF SCHEDULE

SUBTOTAL  
AMOUNT

1.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE A1: MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
2.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE A2: NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
3.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE B: PLEDGED CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
4.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE E: LOANS	\$
5.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE F1: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
6.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE F2: UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	\$
7.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE F3: PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
8.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE F4: EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD	\$
9.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE G: POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS	\$
10.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE H: PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH	\$
11.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE I: NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS	\$
12.	<input type="checkbox"/>	SCHEDULE K: INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER	\$

# MONETARY POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

# SCHEDULE A1

<b>The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule A1:
<b>2</b> FILER NAME		<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> Date	<b>5</b> Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)  <b>6</b> Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	<b>7</b> Amount of contribution (\$)
<b>8</b> Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		<b>9</b> Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)  Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)  Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)
Date	Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)  Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code	Amount of contribution (\$)
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**  
 If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.

# NON-MONETARY (IN-KIND) POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

## SCHEDULE A2

<b>The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule A2:	
<b>2</b> FILER NAME		<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
<b>4</b> TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED IN-KIND POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS		\$	
<b>5</b> Date	<b>6</b> Full name of contributor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	<b>8</b> Amount of Contribution \$	<b>9</b> In-kind contribution description
	<b>7</b> Contributor address; City; State; Zip Code		
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.			
<b>10</b> Principal occupation / Job title (FOR NON-JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)		<b>11</b> Employer (FOR NON-JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)	
<b>12</b> Contributor's principal occupation (FOR JUDICIAL)		<b>13</b> Contributor's job title (FOR JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)	
<b>14</b> Contributor's employer/law firm (FOR JUDICIAL)		<b>15</b> Law firm of contributor's spouse (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)	
<b>16</b> If contributor is a child, law firm of parent(s) (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)			
<b>Date</b>	<b>Full name of contributor</b> <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)	<b>Amount of Contribution \$</b>	<b>In-kind contribution description</b>
	<b>Contributor address;</b> City; State; Zip Code		
<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.			
<b>Principal occupation / Job title (FOR NON-JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)</b>		<b>Employer (FOR NON-JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)</b>	
<b>Contributor's principal occupation (FOR JUDICIAL)</b>		<b>Contributor's job title (FOR JUDICIAL) (See Instructions)</b>	
<b>Contributor's employer/law firm (FOR JUDICIAL)</b>		<b>Law firm of contributor's spouse (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)</b>	
<b>If contributor is a child, law firm of parent(s) (if any) (FOR JUDICIAL)</b>			

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**  
**If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.**

# PLEGGED CONTRIBUTIONS

# SCHEDULE B

<b>The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule B:	
<b>2</b> FILER NAME		<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)	
<b>4</b> TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED PLEDGES		\$	
<b>5</b> Date	<b>6</b> Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)  ..... <b>7</b> Pledgor address;                      City;    State;    Zip Code	<b>8</b> Amount of Pledge \$	<b>9</b> In-kind contribution description
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
<b>10</b> Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		<b>11</b> Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)  ..... Pledgor address;                      City;    State;    Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)  ..... Pledgor address;                      City;    State;    Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	
Date	Full name of pledgor <input type="checkbox"/> out-of-state PAC (ID#: _____)  ..... Pledgor address;                      City;    State;    Zip Code	Amount of Pledge \$	In-kind contribution description
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T.	
Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)		Employer (See Instructions)	

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**  
**If contributor is out-of-state PAC, please see instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.**

# LOANS

# SCHEDULE E

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

**1** Total pages Schedule E:

**2** FILER NAME

**3** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

**4** TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED LOANS

\$

**5** Date of loan

**7** Name of lender  out-of-state PAC (ID#: \_\_\_\_\_ )

**9** Loan Amount (\$)

**6** Is lender a financial Institution?  
Y N

**8** Lender address; City; State; Zip Code

**10** Interest rate

**11** Maturity date

**12** Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

**13** Employer (See Instructions)

**14** Description of Collateral

none

**15** Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)

**16** GUARANTOR INFORMATION

**17** Name of guarantor

**19** Amount Guaranteed (\$)

**18** Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code

not applicable

**20** Principal Occupation (See Instructions)

**21** Employer (See Instructions)

Date of loan

Name of lender  out-of-state PAC (ID#: \_\_\_\_\_ )

Loan Amount (\$)

Is lender a financial Institution?  
Y N

Lender address; City; State; Zip Code

Interest rate

Maturity date

Principal occupation / Job title (See Instructions)

Employer (See Instructions)

Description of Collateral

none

Check if personal funds were deposited into political account (See Instructions)

GUARANTOR INFORMATION

Name of guarantor

Amount Guaranteed (\$)

Guarantor address; City; State; Zip Code

not applicable

Principal Occupation (See Instructions)

Employer (See Instructions)

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

**If lender is out-of-state PAC, please see instruction guide for additional reporting requirements.**

# POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

## SCHEDULE F1

### EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense  
Accounting/Banking  
Consulting Expense  
Contributions/Donations Made By  
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee  
Credit Card Payment

Event Expense  
Fees  
Food/Beverage Expense  
Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense  
Legal Services

Loan Repayment/Reimbursement  
Office Overhead/Rental Expense  
Polling Expense  
Printing Expense  
Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor

Solicitation/Fundraising Expense  
Transportation Equipment & Related Expense  
Travel In District  
Travel Out Of District  
Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule F1:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> Date	<b>5</b> Payee name	
<b>6</b> Amount (\$)	<b>7</b> Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>(a)</b> Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	<b>(b)</b> Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
	<b>9</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Candidate / Officeholder name</span> <span>Office sought</span> <span>Office held</span> </div>	
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
	<b>9</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Candidate / Officeholder name</span> <span>Office sought</span> <span>Office held</span> </div>	
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
	<b>9</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Candidate / Officeholder name</span> <span>Office sought</span> <span>Office held</span> </div>	
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
	<b>9</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <span>Candidate / Officeholder name</span> <span>Office sought</span> <span>Office held</span> </div>	

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS

# SCHEDULE F2

### EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense	Event Expense	Loan Repayment/Reimbursement	Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Accounting/Banking	Fees	Office Overhead/Rental Expense	Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Consulting Expense	Food/Beverage Expense	Polling Expense	Travel In District
Contributions/Donations Made By	Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense	Printing Expense	Travel Out Of District
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee	Legal Services	Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor	Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule F2:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
-----------------------------------	---------------------	--

<b>4</b> TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED UNPAID INCURRED OBLIGATIONS	\$
--	----

<b>5</b> Date	<b>6</b> Payee name
---------------	---------------------

<b>7</b> Amount (\$)	<b>8</b> Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
----------------------	---

<b>9</b> TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> Political	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political
------------------------------	------------------------------------	--

<b>10</b> PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	<b>(a)</b> Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	<b>(b)</b> Description
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense

<b>11</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

Date	Payee name
------	------------

Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
-------------	--------------------------------------

<b>TYPE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Political	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political
----------------------------	------------------------------------	--

<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description
		<input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense

Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

--

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# PURCHASE OF INVESTMENTS MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

## SCHEDULE F3

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

**1** Total pages Schedule F3:

**2** FILER NAME

**3** Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

**4** Date

**5** Name of person from whom investment is purchased

.....  
**6** Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code

**7** Description of investment

**8** Amount of investment (\$)

Date

Name of person from whom investment is purchased

.....  
Address of person from whom investment is purchased; City; State; Zip Code

Description of investment

Amount of investment (\$)

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# EXPENDITURES MADE BY CREDIT CARD

## SCHEDULE F4

### EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 10(a)

Advertising Expense	Event Expense	Loan Repayment/Reimbursement	Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Accounting/Banking	Fees	Office Overhead/Rental Expense	Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Consulting Expense	Food/Beverage Expense	Polling Expense	Travel In District
Contributions/Donations Made By	Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense	Printing Expense	Travel Out Of District
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee	Legal Services	Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor	Other (enter a category not listed above)

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule F4:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
-----------------------------------	---------------------	--

<b>4</b> TOTAL OF UNITEMIZED EXPENDITURES CHARGED TO A CREDIT CARD	\$
--	----

<b>5</b> Date	<b>6</b> Payee name
---------------	---------------------

<b>7</b> Amount (\$)	<b>8</b> Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
----------------------	---

<b>9</b> TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	<input type="checkbox"/> Political	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political
------------------------------	------------------------------------	--

<b>10</b> PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE	<b>(a)</b> Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	<b>(b)</b> Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
----------------------------------	---	--

<b>11</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

Date	Payee name
------	------------

Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
-------------	--------------------------------------

<b>TYPE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Political	<input type="checkbox"/> Non-Political
----------------------------	------------------------------------	--

<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
-------------------------------	--	---

Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

--

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM PERSONAL FUNDS

## SCHEDULE G

### EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense	Event Expense	Loan Repayment/Reimbursement	Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Accounting/Banking	Fees	Office Overhead/Rental Expense	Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Consulting Expense	Food/Beverage Expense	Polling Expense	Travel In District
Contributions/Donations Made By	Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense	Printing Expense	Travel Out Of District
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee	Legal Services	Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor	Other (enter a category not listed above)
Credit Card Payment			

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule G:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
----------------------------------	---------------------	--

<b>4</b> Date	<b>5</b> Payee name
---------------	---------------------

<b>6</b> Amount (\$)	<b>7</b> Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
<input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	

<b>8</b> <b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>(a)</b> Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	<b>(b)</b> Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
---	---	--

<b>9</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
---	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

Date	Payee name
------	------------

Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
<input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	

<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	<b>(b)</b> Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
-------------------------------	--	--

Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

Date	Payee name
------	------------

Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code
<input type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement from political contributions intended	

<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	<b>(b)</b> Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
-------------------------------	--	--

Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# PAYMENT MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS TO A BUSINESS OF C/OH

# SCHEDULE H

### EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES FOR BOX 8(a)

Advertising Expense	Event Expense	Loan Repayment/Reimbursement	Solicitation/Fundraising Expense
Accounting/Banking	Fees	Office Overhead/Rental Expense	Transportation Equipment & Related Expense
Consulting Expense	Food/Beverage Expense	Polling Expense	Travel In District
Contributions/Donations Made By	Gift/Awards/Memorials Expense	Printing Expense	Travel Out Of District
Candidate/Officeholder/Political Committee	Legal Services	Salaries/Wages/Contract Labor	Other (enter a category not listed above)
Credit Card Payment			

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule H:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
----------------------------------	---------------------	--

<b>4</b> Date	<b>5</b> Business name
---------------	------------------------

<b>6</b> Amount (\$)	<b>7</b> Business address; City; State; Zip Code
----------------------	--

<b>8</b> <b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	(a) Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	(b) Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
---	--	---

<b>9</b> Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
---	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

Date	Business name
------	---------------

Amount (\$)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code
-------------	---

<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
-------------------------------	--	---

Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

Date	Business name
------	---------------

Amount (\$)	Business address; City; State; Zip Code
-------------	---

<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See Categories listed at the top of this schedule)	Description <input type="checkbox"/> Check if travel outside of Texas. Complete Schedule T. <input type="checkbox"/> Check if Austin, TX, officeholder living expense
-------------------------------	--	---

Complete <u>ONLY</u> if direct expenditure to benefit C/OH	Candidate / Officeholder name	Office sought	Office held
--	-------------------------------	---------------	-------------

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# NON-POLITICAL EXPENDITURES MADE FROM POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

## SCHEDULE I

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.

<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule I:	<b>2</b> FILER NAME	<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> Date	<b>5</b> Payee name	
<b>6</b> Amount (\$)	<b>7</b> Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>8</b> <b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	<b>(a)</b> Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	<b>(b)</b> Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)
Date	Payee name	
Amount (\$)	Payee address; City; State; Zip Code	
<b>PURPOSE OF EXPENDITURE</b>	Category (See instructions for examples of acceptable categories.)	Description (See instructions regarding type of information required.)

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# INTEREST, CREDITS, GAINS, REFUNDS, AND CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED TO FILER

## SCHEDULE K

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.</b></p>	<p><b>1</b> Total pages Schedule K:</p>
---	---

<p><b>2</b> FILER NAME</p>	<p><b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)</p>
----------------------------	---

<b>4</b> Date	<p><b>5</b> Name of person from whom amount is received</p> <p>.....</p> <p><b>6</b> Address of person from whom amount is received;    City;    State;    Zip Code</p> <p>.....</p>	<b>8</b> Amount (\$)
<p><b>7</b> Purpose for which amount is received <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer</span></p>		

Date	<p>Name of person from whom amount is received</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Address of person from whom amount is received;    City;    State;    Zip Code</p> <p>.....</p>	Amount (\$)
<p>Purpose for which amount is received <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer</span></p>		

Date	<p>Name of person from whom amount is received</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Address of person from whom amount is received;    City;    State;    Zip Code</p> <p>.....</p>	Amount (\$)
<p>Purpose for which amount is received <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer</span></p>		

Date	<p>Name of person from whom amount is received</p> <p>.....</p> <p>Address of person from whom amount is received;    City;    State;    Zip Code</p> <p>.....</p>	Amount (\$)
<p>Purpose for which amount is received <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Check if political contribution returned to filer</span></p>		

**ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED**

# IN-KIND CONTRIBUTIONS OR POLITICAL EXPENDITURES FOR TRAVEL OUTSIDE OF TEXAS

## SCHEDULE T

<b>The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.</b>		<b>1</b> Total pages Schedule T:
<b>2</b> FILER NAME		<b>3</b> Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)
<b>4</b> Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
<b>5</b> Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS		
<b>6</b> Dates of travel	<b>7</b> Name of person(s) traveling	
	<b>8</b> Departure city or name of departure location	
	<b>9</b> Destination city or name of destination location	
<b>10</b> Means of transportation	<b>11</b> Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS		
<b>Dates of travel</b>	<b>Name of person(s) traveling</b>	
	<b>Departure city or name of departure location</b>	
	<b>Destination city or name of destination location</b>	
<b>Means of transportation</b>	<b>Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)</b>	
Name of Contributor / Corporation or Labor Organization / Pledgor / Payee		
Contribution / Expenditure reported on: <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule A2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B(J) <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule C2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule D <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F1 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F2 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule F4 <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule G <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule H <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule COH-UC <input type="checkbox"/> Schedule B-SS		
<b>Dates of travel</b>	<b>Name of person(s) traveling</b>	
	<b>Departure city or name of departure location</b>	
	<b>Destination city or name of destination location</b>	
<b>Means of transportation</b>	<b>Purpose of travel (including name of conference, seminar, or other event)</b>	
<b>ATTACH ADDITIONAL COPIES OF THIS SCHEDULE AS NEEDED</b>		

# CANDIDATE / OFFICEHOLDER REPORT: DESIGNATION OF FINAL REPORT

FORM C/OH - FR

The Instruction Guide explains how to complete this form.  
.. Complete only if "Report Type" on page 1 is marked "Final Report" ..

1 C/OH NAME

2 Filer ID (Ethics Commission Filers)

### 3 SIGNATURE

I do not expect any further political contributions or political expenditures in connection with my candidacy. I understand that designating a report as a final report terminates my campaign treasurer appointment. I also understand that I may not accept any campaign contributions or make any campaign expenditures without a campaign treasurer appointment on file.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Candidate / Officeholder

### 4 FILER WHO IS NOT AN OFFICEHOLDER

.. Complete A & B below *only* if you are not an officeholder. ..

#### A. CAMPAIGN FUNDS

Check only one:

- I do not have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions.
- I have unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert unexpended political contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must file an annual report of unexpended contributions and that I may not retain unexpended contributions or unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions longer than six years after filing this final report. Further, I understand that I must dispose of unexpended political contributions and unexpended interest or income earned on political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

#### B. ASSETS

Check only one:

- I do not retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.
- I do retain assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions. I understand that I may not convert assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions to personal use. I also understand that I must dispose of assets purchased with political contributions in accordance with the requirements of Election Code, § 254.204.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Candidate

### 5 OFFICEHOLDER

.. Complete this section *only* if you are an officeholder ..

- I am aware that I remain subject to filing requirements applicable to an officeholder who does not have a campaign treasurer on file. I am also aware that I will be required to file reports of unexpended contributions if, after filing the last required report as an officeholder, I retain political contributions, interest or other income from political contributions, or assets purchased with political contributions or interest or other income from political contributions.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Officeholder



**TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION**  
**2016 FILING SCHEDULE FOR REPORTS DUE IN CONNECTION WITH**  
**ELECTIONS HELD ON UNIFORM ELECTION DATES**

This is a filing schedule for reports to be filed in connection with elections held on uniform election dates in May and November. Examples of elections held on uniform election dates are elections for school board positions and city offices. The uniform election dates in 2016 are May 7 and November 8.

Candidates and officeholders must file semiannual reports (due on January 15, 2016, and July 15, 2016). In addition, a candidate who has an opponent on the ballot in an election held on a uniform election date must file two pre-election reports (unless the candidate has elected modified reporting).

The campaign treasurer of a political committee that is involved in an election held on a uniform election date must also file pre-election reports (unless the committee is a general-purpose political committee that files monthly or a specific-purpose political committee that files on the modified reporting schedule). This schedule sets out the due dates for pre-election reports in connection with elections on uniform election dates. Please consult the 2016 REGULAR FILING SCHEDULE FOR GENERAL-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (GPAC), COUNTY EXECUTIVE COMMITTEES (CEC), AND SPECIFIC-PURPOSE POLITICAL COMMITTEES (SPAC) for a complete listing of political committee deadlines.

Candidates for and officeholders in local offices regularly filled at the general election for state and county officers (the November election in even-numbered years) should use the 2016 FILING SCHEDULE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS FILING WITH THE COUNTY CLERK OR ELECTIONS ADMINISTRATOR.

EXPLANATION OF THE FILING SCHEDULE CHART

COLUMN I: REPORT DUE DATE - This is the date by which the report must be filed. If the due date for a report falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the report is due on the next regular business day. This schedule shows the extended deadline where applicable. A report transmitted to the Texas Ethics Commission over the Internet is considered timely filed if it is transmitted *by midnight, Central Time Zone, on the night of the filing deadline*. For most filing deadlines, a report filed on paper is considered timely filed if it is deposited with the U.S. Post Office or a common or contract carrier properly addressed with postage and handling charges prepaid, or hand-delivered to the filing authority by the filing deadline. **Pre-Election Reports:** A report due 30 days before an election and a report due 8 days before an election must be *received* by the appropriate filing authority no later than the report due date to be considered timely filed.

COLUMN II: TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES) - This column gives the report type and explains which reporting form to use and which filers are required to file the report.

COLUMN III: BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the beginning date of the time period covered by the report. Use the latest one of the applicable dates. The "date of campaign treasurer appointment" is the beginning date only for the *first* report filed after filing a campaign treasurer appointment. For officeholders recently appointed to an elective office, the beginning date for the first report will be the date the officeholder took office, provided that he or she was not already filing as an officeholder or candidate at the time of the appointment. (*NOTE:* If you are ever confused about the beginning date for a required report, remember this rule: **There should never be gaps between reporting periods and, generally, there should not be overlaps.**)

COLUMN IV: ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED - This column sets out the ending date of the time period covered by the report. The report must include reportable activity occurring on the ending date.

Please consult the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR CANDIDATES AND OFFICEHOLDERS WHO FILE WITH LOCAL FILING AUTHORITIES or the CAMPAIGN FINANCE GUIDE FOR POLITICAL COMMITTEES for further information.

<b><u>COLUMN I</u></b> <b>DUE DATE</b>	<b><u>COLUMN II</u></b> <b>TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)</b>	<b><u>COLUMN III</u></b> <b>BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>	<b><u>COLUMN IV</u></b> <b>ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>
<b>Friday, January 15, 2016</b>	<b>January semiannual</b>  [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$500 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period)  [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs)  [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)	July 1, 2015, <i>or</i>  the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i>  the day after the date the last report ended.	December 31, 2015
<b>Friday, January 15, 2016</b>	<b>Annual report of unexpended contributions</b>  [FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)	January 1, 2015, <i>or</i>  the day after the date the final report was filed.	December 31, 2015

**REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE MAY 7, 2016, UNIFORM ELECTION**

<b>Thursday, April 7, 2016</b>  <b>NOTE: This report must be received by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 7, 2016.</b>	<b>30th day before the May 7, 2016, uniform election</b>  [FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 7 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)  [FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved with the May 7 election)  [FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 7 election)	January 1, 2016, <i>or</i>  the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i>  the day after the date the last report ended.	March 28, 2016
--	--	--	----------------

**NOTE:** A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period. The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<b><u>COLUMN I</u></b> <b>DUE DATE</b>	<b><u>COLUMN II</u></b> <b>TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)</b>	<b><u>COLUMN III</u></b> <b>BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>	<b><u>COLUMN IV</u></b> <b>ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>
<p><b>Friday, April 29, 2016</b></p> <p><b>NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than April 29, 2016.</b></p>	<p><b>8th day before May 7, 2016, uniform election</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the May 7 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved with the May 7 election)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the May 7 election)</p>	<p>March 29, 2016, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>April 27, 2016</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after April 27, 2016, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.</p>

<p><b>Friday, July 15, 2016</b></p>	<p><b>July semiannual</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$500 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)</p>	<p>January 1, 2016, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>June 30, 2016</p>
---	--	---	----------------------

**NOTE:** A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period. The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<b><u>COLUMN I</u></b> <b>DUE DATE</b>	<b><u>COLUMN II</u></b> <b>TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)</b>	<b><u>COLUMN III</u></b> <b>BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>	<b><u>COLUMN IV</u></b> <b>ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>
---	--	---	---

**REPORTS DUE BEFORE THE NOVEMBER 8, 2016, UNIFORM ELECTION**

<p><b>Tuesday, October 11, 2016</b></p> <p><i>Deadline is extended because of weekend and holiday.</i></p> <p><b>NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 11, 2016.</b></p>	<p><b>30th day before the November 8, 2016, uniform election</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 8 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that are involved with the November 8 election)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 8 election)</p>	<p>July 1, 2016, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>September 29, 2016</p>
<p><b>Monday, October 31, 2016</b></p> <p><b>NOTE: This report must be <u>received</u> by the appropriate filing authority no later than October 31, 2016.</b></p>	<p><b>8th day before the November 8, 2016, uniform election</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates who have an opponent on the ballot in the November 8 election and who do not file on the modified reporting schedule)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that are involved with the November 8 election)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs that do not file on the modified reporting schedule and that filed a “30th Day Before Election Report” or that supported or opposed an opposed candidate or a measure in the November 8 election)</p>	<p>September 30, 2016, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>October 29, 2016</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> Daily pre-election reports of contributions accepted and direct campaign expenditures made after October 29, 2016, may be required. Please consult the Campaign Finance Guide for further information.</p>

**NOTE:** A political committee must file pre-election reports if the committee is involved with the election during each pre-election reporting period. A political committee must file an 8-day pre-election report if the committee filed a 30-day pre-election report, even if there is no activity to report during the 8-day reporting period. The campaign treasurer of a political committee may be required to file 30-day and 8-day pre-election reports in connection with elections not listed on this schedule.

<b><u>COLUMN I</u></b> <b>DUE DATE</b>	<b><u>COLUMN II</u></b> <b>TYPE OF REPORT (WHO FILES)</b>	<b><u>COLUMN III</u></b> <b>BEGINNING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>	<b><u>COLUMN IV</u></b> <b>ENDING DATE OF PERIOD COVERED</b>
<p><b>Tuesday, January 17, 2017</b></p> <p><i>Deadline is extended because of weekend and holiday.</i></p>	<p><b>January semiannual</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH] (all local candidates and officeholders, except for officeholders who do not have a campaign treasurer appointment on file and who do not exceed \$500 in contributions or expenditures for the reporting period)</p> <p>[FORM GPAC] (all GPACs)</p> <p>[FORM SPAC] (all SPACs)</p>	<p>July 1, 2016, <i>or</i></p> <p>the date of campaign treasurer appointment, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the last report ended.</p>	<p>December 31, 2016</p>
<p><b>Tuesday, January 17, 2017</b></p> <p><i>Deadline is extended because of weekend and holiday.</i></p>	<p><b>Annual report of unexpended contributions</b></p> <p>[FORM C/OH-UC] (former candidates and former officeholders who have filed a final report and who retained unexpended contributions or assets purchased with contributions)</p>	<p>January 1, 2016, <i>or</i></p> <p>the day after the date the final report was filed.</p>	<p>December 31, 2016</p>

**TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION**  
**TITLE 15, ELECTION CODE**  
**REGULATING POLITICAL FUNDS AND CAMPAIGNS**



**Effective September 1, 2015**  
**(Revised 09/01/2015)**

**Texas Ethics Commission, P.O. Box 12070, Austin, Texas 78711-2070**  
**(512) 463-5800      FAX (512) 463-5777      TDD 1-800-735-2989**  
**Visit us at <http://www.ethics.state.tx.us> on the Internet.**

**AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER**

The Texas Ethics Commission does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age or disability in employment or the provision of services.

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

**TITLE 15, ELECTION CODE**

**REGULATING POLITICAL FUNDS AND CAMPAIGNS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>Chapter 251. General Provisions</b> .....	1
<b>Subchapter A. General Provisions</b> .....	1
Sec. 251.001. Definitions .....	1
Sec. 251.002. Officeholders Covered .....	3
Sec. 251.003. Prohibition Of Document Filing Fee .....	3
Sec. 251.004. Venue .....	3
Sec. 251.005. Out-Of-State Committees Excluded .....	4
Sec. 251.006. Federal Office Excluded .....	4
Sec. 251.007. Timeliness Of Action By Mail .....	4
Sec. 251.008. Certain Political Club Meetings Excluded .....	4
Sec. 251.009. Legislative Caucus Contribution Or Expenditure Not Considered To Be Officeholder Contribution Or Expenditure .....	4
<b>Subchapter B. Duties Of Commission</b> .....	5
Sec. 251.032. Forms .....	5
Sec. 251.033. Notification Of Deadline For Filing Reports .....	5
<b>Chapter 252. Campaign Treasurer</b> .....	6
Sec. 252.001. Appointment Of Campaign Treasurer Required .....	6
Sec. 252.0011. Ineligibility For Appointment As Campaign Treasurer .....	6
Sec. 252.002. Contents Of Appointment .....	6
Sec. 252.003. Contents Of Appointment By General-Purpose Committee .....	7
Sec. 252.0031. Contents Of Appointment By Specific-Purpose Committee .....	7
Sec. 252.0032. Contents Of Appointment By Candidate .....	8
Sec. 252.004. Designation Of Oneself .....	8
Sec. 252.005. Authority With Whom Appointment Filed: Candidate .....	8
Sec. 252.006. Authority With Whom Appointment Filed: Specific-Purpose Committee For Supporting Or Opposing Candidate Or Assisting Officeholder .....	9
Sec. 252.007. Authority With Whom Appointment Filed: Specific-Purpose Committee For Supporting Or Opposing Measure .....	9
Sec. 252.008. Multiple Filings By Specific-Purpose Committee Not Required .....	9
Sec. 252.009. Authority With Whom Appointment Filed: General-Purpose Committee ....	9
Sec. 252.010. Transfer Of Appointment .....	9
Sec. 252.011. Time Appointment Takes Effect; Period Of Effectiveness .....	10
Sec. 252.012. Removal Of Campaign Treasurer .....	10
Sec. 252.013. Termination Of Appointment On Vacating Position .....	10
Sec. 252.0131. Termination Of Campaign Treasurer Appointment .....	10
Sec. 252.014. Preservation Of Filed Appointments .....	11
Sec. 252.015. Assistant Campaign Treasurer .....	11

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

<b>Chapter 253. Restrictions On Contributions And Expenditures</b> .....	12
<b>Subchapter A. General Restrictions</b> .....	12
Sec. 253.001. Contribution Or Expenditure In Another's Name Prohibited.....	12
Sec. 253.003. Unlawfully Making Or Accepting Contribution .....	12
Sec. 253.004. Unlawfully Making Expenditure.....	12
Sec. 253.005. Expenditure From Unlawful Contribution .....	12
<b>Subchapter B. Candidates, Officeholders, And Political Committees</b> .....	13
Sec. 253.031. Contribution And Expenditure Without Campaign Treasurer Prohibited ....	13
Sec. 253.032. Limitation On Contribution By Out-Of-State Committee .....	13
Sec. 253.033. Cash Contributions Exceeding \$100 Prohibited .....	14
Sec. 253.034. Restrictions On Contributions During And Following Regular Legislative Session .....	14
Sec. 253.0341. Restrictions On Contributions To Legislative Caucuses During And Following Regular Legislative Session .....	15
Sec. 253.035. Restrictions On Personal Use Of Contributions.....	16
Sec. 253.0351. Loans From Personal Funds.....	17
Sec. 253.036. Officeholder Contributions Used In Connection With Campaign .....	17
Sec. 253.037. Restrictions On Contribution Or Expenditure By General-Purpose Committee.....	17
Sec. 253.038. Payments Made To Purchase Real Property Or To Rent Certain Real Property Prohibited .....	17
Sec. 253.039. Contributions In Certain Public Buildings Prohibited .....	18
Sec. 253.040. Separate Accounts .....	18
Sec. 253.041. Restrictions On Certain Payments .....	18
Sec. 253.042. Restrictions On Reimbursement Of Personal Funds And Payments On Certain Loans .....	19
Sec. 253.043. Political Contributions Used In Connection With Appointive Office .....	19
<b>Subchapter D. Corporations And Labor Organizations</b> .....	20
Sec. 253.091. Corporations Covered .....	20
Sec. 253.092. Treatment Of Incorporated Political Committee.....	20
Sec. 253.093. Certain Associations Covered .....	20
Sec. 253.094. Contributions Prohibited .....	20
Sec. 253.095. Punishment Of Agent.....	20
Sec. 253.096. Contribution On Measure.....	20
Sec. 253.098. Communication With Stockholders Or Members.....	20
Sec. 253.099. Nonpartisan Voter Registration And Get-Out-The-Vote Campaigns.....	21
Sec. 253.100. Expenditures For General-Purpose Committee .....	21
Sec. 253.101. Unlawful Contribution Or Expenditure By Committee .....	22
Sec. 253.102. Coercion Prohibited .....	22
Sec. 253.103. Corporate Loans .....	22
Sec. 253.104. Contribution To Political Party .....	22
<b>Subchapter E. Civil Liability</b> .....	23
Sec. 253.131. Liability To Candidates.....	23
Sec. 253.132. Liability To Political Committees .....	23
Sec. 253.133. Liability To State.....	23
Sec. 253.134. Civil Penalties Imposed By Commission.....	23

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

<b>Subchapter F. Judicial Campaign Fairness Act</b> .....	24
Sec. 253.151. Applicability Of Subchapter .....	24
Sec. 253.152. Definitions .....	24
Sec. 253.153. Contribution Prohibited Except During Election Period .....	24
Sec. 253.154. Write-In Candidacy .....	25
Sec. 253.1541. Acceptance Of Officeholder Contributions By Person Appointed To Fill Vacancy .....	25
Sec. 253.155. Contribution Limits .....	25
Sec. 253.157. Limit On Contribution By Law Firm Or Member Or General-Purpose Committee Of Law Firm .....	26
Sec. 253.158. Contribution By Spouse Or Child Considered To Be Contribution By Individual .....	26
Sec. 253.159. Exception To Contribution Limits .....	26
Sec. 253.160. Aggregate Limit On Contributions From And Direct Campaign Expenditures By General-Purpose Committee .....	27
Sec. 253.1601. Contribution To Certain Committees Considered Contribution To Candidate .....	27
Sec. 253.161. Use Of Contribution From Nonjudicial Or Judicial Office Prohibited .....	27
Sec. 253.1611. Certain Contributions By Judicial Candidates, Officeholders, And Committees Restricted .....	28
Sec. 253.162. Restrictions On Reimbursement Of Personal Funds And Payments On Certain Loans .....	29
Sec. 253.1621. Application Of Contribution And Reimbursement Limits To Certain Candidates .....	29
Sec. 253.163. Notice Required For Certain Political Expenditures .....	29
Sec. 253.164. Voluntary Compliance .....	30
Sec. 253.165. Effect Of Noncomplying Candidate .....	31
Sec. 253.166. Benefit To Complying Candidate .....	32
Sec. 253.167. Certification Of Population; Notice Of Contribution And Expenditure Limits .....	32
Sec. 253.168. Expenditure Limits .....	32
Sec. 253.169. Expenditure By Certain Committees Considered Expenditure By Candidate .....	33
Sec. 253.170. Effect Of Certain Political Expenditures .....	33
Sec. 253.171. Contribution From Or Direct Campaign Expenditure By Political Party .....	34
Sec. 253.172. Restriction On Exceeding Expenditure Limits .....	34
Sec. 253.173. Agreement To Evade Limits Prohibited .....	34
Sec. 253.174. Misrepresentation Of Opponent's Compliance With Or Violation Of Subchapter Prohibited .....	35
Sec. 253.175. Judicial Campaign Fairness Fund .....	35
Sec. 253.176. Civil Penalty .....	35
<b>Chapter 254. Political Reporting</b> .....	37
<b>Subchapter A. Recordkeeping</b> .....	37
Sec. 254.001. Recordkeeping Required .....	37
<b>Subchapter B. Political Reporting Generally</b> .....	37
Sec. 254.031. General Contents Of Reports .....	37

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

Sec. 254.0311. Report By Legislative Caucus.....	38
Sec. 254.0312. Best Efforts.....	39
Sec. 254.032. Nonreportable Personal Travel Expense.....	40
Sec. 254.033. Nonreportable Personal Service.....	40
Sec. 254.034. Time Of Accepting Contribution.....	40
Sec. 254.035. Time Of Making Expenditure.....	40
Sec. 254.036. Form Of Report; Affidavit; Mailing Of Forms.....	41
Sec. 254.0362. Use Of Publicly Accessible Computer Terminal For Preparation Of Reports .....	42
Sec. 254.037. Filing Deadline.....	43
Sec. 254.038. Special Report Near Election By Certain Candidates And Political Committees.....	43
Sec. 254.039. Special Report Near Election By Certain General-Purpose Committees.....	43
Sec. 254.0391. Report During Special Legislative Session.....	44
Sec. 254.040. Preservation Of Reports; Record Of Inspection.....	44
Sec. 254.0401. Availability Of Reports On Internet.....	45
Sec. 254.04011. Availability Of Reports Of School Trustees On Internet.....	45
Sec. 254.0402. Public Inspection Of Reports.....	46
Sec. 254.0405. Amendment Of Filed Report.....	46
Sec. 254.041. Criminal Penalty For Untimely Or Incomplete Report.....	46
Sec. 254.042. Civil Penalty For Late Report.....	47
Sec. 254.043. Action To Require Compliance.....	47
<b>Subchapter C. Reporting By Candidate.....</b>	<b>48</b>
Sec. 254.061. Additional Contents Of Reports.....	48
Sec. 254.0611. Additional Contents Of Reports By Certain Judicial Candidates.....	48
Sec. 254.0612. Additional Contents Of Reports By Candidate For Statewide Executive Office Or Legislative Office.....	49
Sec. 254.062. Certain Officeholder Activity Included.....	49
Sec. 254.063. Semiannual Reporting Schedule For Candidate.....	49
Sec. 254.064. Additional Reports Of Opposed Candidate.....	49
Sec. 254.065. Final Report.....	50
Sec. 254.066. Authority With Whom Reports Filed.....	50
<b>Subchapter D. Reporting By Officeholder.....</b>	<b>50</b>
Sec. 254.091. Additional Contents Of Reports.....	50
Sec. 254.0911. Additional Contents Of Reports By Certain Judicial Officeholders.....	51
Sec. 254.0912. Additional Contents Of Reports By Statewide Executive Officeholders And Legislative Officeholders.....	51
Sec. 254.092. Certain Officeholder Expenditures Excluded.....	51
Sec. 254.093. Semiannual Reporting Schedule For Officeholder.....	51
Sec. 254.094. Report Following Appointment Of Campaign Treasurer.....	51
Sec. 254.095. Report Not Required.....	52
Sec. 254.096. Officeholder Who Becomes Candidate.....	52
Sec. 254.097. Authority With Whom Reports Filed.....	52
<b>Subchapter E. Reporting By Specific-Purpose Committee.....</b>	<b>52</b>
Sec. 254.121. Additional Contents Of Reports.....	52
Sec. 254.1211. Additional Contents Of Reports Of Certain Committees.....	52

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

Sec. 254.1212. Additional Contents Of Reports Of Committee Supporting Or Opposing Candidate For Statewide Executive Officeholders Or Legislative Officeholders Or Assisting Statewide Executive Officeholders Or Legislative Officeholders.....	53
Sec. 254.122. Involvement In More Than One Election By Certain Committees.....	53
Sec. 254.123. Semiannual Reporting Schedule For Committee.....	53
Sec. 254.124. Additional Reports Of Committee For Supporting Or Opposing Candidate Or Measure.....	53
Sec. 254.125. Final Report Of Committee For Supporting Or Opposing Candidate Or Measure.....	54
Sec. 254.126. Dissolution Report Of Committee For Assisting Officeholder.....	54
Sec. 254.127. Termination Report.....	54
Sec. 254.128. Notice To Candidate And Officeholder Of Contributions And Expenditures.....	55
Sec. 254.129. Notice Of Change In Committee Status.....	55
Sec. 254.130. Authority With Whom Reports Filed.....	55
<b>Subchapter F. Reporting By General-Purpose Committee.....</b>	<b>56</b>
Sec. 254.151. Additional Contents Of Reports.....	56
Sec. 254.152. Time For Reporting Certain Expenditures.....	56
Sec. 254.153. Semiannual Reporting Schedule For Committee.....	56
Sec. 254.154. Additional Reports Of Committee Involved In Election.....	57
Sec. 254.1541. Alternate Reporting Requirements For Certain Committees.....	57
Sec. 254.155. Option To File Monthly; Notice.....	58
Sec. 254.156. Contents Of Monthly Reports.....	58
Sec. 254.157. Monthly Reporting Schedule.....	58
Sec. 254.158. Exception To Monthly Reporting Schedule.....	58
Sec. 254.1581. Reporting By Out-Of-State Political Committee.....	59
Sec. 254.159. Dissolution Report.....	59
Sec. 254.160. Termination Report.....	59
Sec. 254.161. Notice To Candidate And Officeholder Of Contributions And Expenditures.....	59
Sec. 254.162. Notice Of Change In Committee Status.....	59
Sec. 254.163. Authority With Whom Reports Filed.....	59
Sec. 254.164. Certain Committees Exempt From Civil Penalties.....	59
<b>Subchapter G. Modified Reporting Procedures; \$500 Maximum In Contributions Or Expenditures.....</b>	<b>60</b>
Sec. 254.181. Modified Reporting Authorized.....	60
Sec. 254.182. Declaration Of Intent Required.....	60
Sec. 254.183. Maximum Exceeded.....	60
Sec. 254.184. Applicability Of Regular Reporting Requirements.....	60
<b>Subchapter H. Unexpended Contributions.....</b>	<b>60</b>
Sec. 254.201. Annual Report Of Unexpended Contributions.....	60
Sec. 254.202. Filing Of Report; Contents.....	61
Sec. 254.203. Retention Of Contributions.....	61
Sec. 254.204. Disposition Of Unexpended Contributions.....	61
Sec. 254.205. Report Of Disposition Of Unexpended Contributions.....	62

---

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

<b>Subchapter I. Civil Liability</b> .....	62
Sec. 254.231. Liability To Candidates .....	62
Sec. 254.232. Liability To State.....	62
<b>Subchapter J. Reporting By Certain Persons Making Direct Campaign Expenditures.</b>	63
Sec. 254.261. Direct Campaign Expenditure Exceeding \$100.....	63
Sec. 254.262. Travel Expense.....	63
<b>Chapter 255. Regulating Political Advertising And Campaign Communications</b> .....	64
Sec. 255.001. Required Disclosure On Political Advertising .....	64
Sec. 255.002. Rates For Political Advertising .....	64
Sec. 255.003. Unlawful Use Of Public Funds For Political Advertising .....	65
Sec. 255.0031. Unlawful Use Of Internal Mail System For Political Advertising.....	65
Sec. 255.004. True Source Of Communication .....	66
Sec. 255.005. Misrepresentation Of Identity .....	66
Sec. 255.006. Misleading Use Of Office Title.....	66
Sec. 255.007. Notice Requirement On Political Advertising Signs .....	67
Sec. 255.008. Disclosure On Political Advertising For Judicial Office .....	67
<b>Chapter 257. Political Parties</b> .....	69
Sec. 257.001. Principal Political Committee Of Political Party .....	69
Sec. 257.002. Requirements Relating To Corporate Or Labor Union Contributions.....	69
Sec. 257.003. Report Required .....	69
Sec. 257.004. Restrictions On Contributions Before General Election.....	69
Sec. 257.005. Candidate For State Or County Chair Of Political Party .....	69
Sec. 257.006. Criminal Penalty For Failure To Comply .....	70
Sec. 257.007. Rules.....	70
<b>Chapter 258. Fair Campaign Practices</b> .....	71
Sec. 258.001. Short Title.....	71
Sec. 258.002. Purpose.....	71
Sec. 258.003. Delivery Of Copy Of Code .....	71
Sec. 258.004. Text Of Code.....	71
Sec. 258.005. Forms.....	72
Sec. 258.006. Acceptance And Preservation Of Copies .....	72
Sec. 258.007. Subscription To Code Voluntary .....	72
Sec. 258.008. Indication On Political Advertising .....	72
Sec. 258.009. Civil Cause Of Action.....	72

**ELECTION CODE**

**TITLE 15. REGULATING POLITICAL FUNDS AND CAMPAIGNS**

**CHAPTER 251. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**Sec. 251.001. DEFINITIONS.** In this title:

(1) "Candidate" means a person who knowingly and willingly takes affirmative action for the purpose of gaining nomination or election to public office or for the purpose of satisfying financial obligations incurred by the person in connection with the campaign for nomination or election. Examples of affirmative action include:

(A) the filing of a campaign treasurer appointment, except that the filing does not constitute candidacy or an announcement of candidacy for purposes of the automatic resignation provisions of Article XVI, Section 65, or Article XI, Section 11, of the Texas Constitution;

(B) the filing of an application for a place on a ballot;

(C) the filing of an application for nomination by convention;

(D) the filing of a declaration of intent to become an independent candidate or a declaration of write-in candidacy;

(E) the making of a public announcement of a definite intent to run for public office in a particular election, regardless of whether the specific office is mentioned in the announcement;

(F) before a public announcement of intent, the making of a statement of definite intent to run for public office and the soliciting of support by letter or other mode of communication;

(G) the soliciting or accepting of a campaign contribution or the making of a campaign expenditure; and

(H) the seeking of the nomination of an executive committee of a political party to fill a vacancy.

(2) "Contribution" means a direct or indirect transfer of money, goods, services, or any other thing of value and includes an agreement made or other obligation incurred, whether legally enforceable or not, to make a transfer. The term includes a loan or extension of credit, other than those expressly excluded by this subdivision, and a guarantee of a loan or extension of credit, including a loan described by this subdivision. The term does not include:

(A) a loan made in the due course of business by a corporation that is legally engaged in the business of lending money and that has conducted the business continuously for more than one year before the loan is made; or

(B) an expenditure required to be reported under Section 305.006(b), Government Code.

(3) "Campaign contribution" means a contribution to a candidate or political committee that is offered or given with the intent that it be used in connection with a campaign for elective office or on a measure. Whether a contribution is made before, during, or after an election does not affect its status as a campaign contribution.

## Title 15, Election Code

---

(4) "Officeholder contribution" means a contribution to an officeholder or political committee that is offered or given with the intent that it be used to defray expenses that:

(A) are incurred by the officeholder in performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with the office; and

(B) are not reimbursable with public money.

(5) "Political contribution" means a campaign contribution or an officeholder contribution.

(6) "Expenditure" means a payment of money or any other thing of value and includes an agreement made or other obligation incurred, whether legally enforceable or not, to make a payment.

(7) "Campaign expenditure" means an expenditure made by any person in connection with a campaign for an elective office or on a measure. Whether an expenditure is made before, during, or after an election does not affect its status as a campaign expenditure.

(8) "Direct campaign expenditure" means a campaign expenditure that does not constitute a campaign contribution by the person making the expenditure.

(9) "Officeholder expenditure" means an expenditure made by any person to defray expenses that:

(A) are incurred by an officeholder in performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with the office; and

(B) are not reimbursable with public money.

(10) "Political expenditure" means a campaign expenditure or an officeholder expenditure.

(11) "Reportable activity" means a political contribution, political expenditure, or other activity required to be reported under this title.

(12) "Political committee" means a group of persons that has as a principal purpose accepting political contributions or making political expenditures.

(13) "Specific-purpose committee" means a political committee that does not have among its principal purposes those of a general-purpose committee but does have among its principal purposes:

(A) supporting or opposing one or more:

(i) candidates, all of whom are identified and are seeking offices that are known; or

(ii) measures, all of which are identified;

(B) assisting one or more officeholders, all of whom are identified; or

(C) supporting or opposing only one candidate who is unidentified or who is seeking an office that is unknown.

(14) "General-purpose committee" means a political committee that has among its principal purposes:

(A) supporting or opposing:

(i) two or more candidates who are unidentified or are seeking offices that are unknown; or

(ii) one or more measures that are unidentified; or

(B) assisting two or more officeholders who are unidentified.

(15) "Out-of-state political committee" means a political committee that:

(A) makes political expenditures outside this state; and

## Title 15, Election Code

---

(B) in the 12 months immediately preceding the making of a political expenditure by the committee inside this state (other than an expenditure made in connection with a campaign for a federal office or made for a federal officeholder), makes 80 percent or more of the committee's total political expenditures in any combination of elections outside this state and federal offices not voted on in this state.

(16) "Political advertising" means a communication supporting or opposing a candidate for nomination or election to a public office or office of a political party, a political party, a public officer, or a measure that:

(A) in return for consideration, is published in a newspaper, magazine, or other periodical or is broadcast by radio or television; or

(B) appears:

(i) in a pamphlet, circular, flier, billboard or other sign, bumper sticker, or similar form of written communication; or

(ii) on an Internet website.

(17) "Campaign communication" means a written or oral communication relating to a campaign for nomination or election to public office or office of a political party or to a campaign on a measure.

(18) "Labor organization" means an agency, committee, or any other organization in which employees participate that exists for the purpose, in whole or in part, of dealing with employers concerning grievances, labor disputes, wages, rates of pay, hours of employment, or conditions of work.

(19) "Measure" means a question or proposal submitted in an election for an expression of the voters' will and includes the circulation and submission of a petition to determine whether a question or proposal is required to be submitted in an election for an expression of the voters' will.

(20) "Commission" means the Texas Ethics Commission.

**Sec. 251.002. OFFICEHOLDERS COVERED.** (a) The provisions of this title applicable to an officeholder apply only to a person who holds an elective public office and to the secretary of state.

(b) For purposes of this title, a state officer-elect or a member-elect of the legislature is considered an officeholder beginning on the day after the date of the general or special election at which the officer-elect or member-elect was elected. This subsection does not relieve a state officer-elect or member-elect of the legislature of any reporting requirements the person may have as a candidate under this title.

**Sec. 251.003. PROHIBITION OF DOCUMENT FILING FEE.** A charge may not be made for filing a document required to be filed under this title.

**Sec. 251.004. VENUE.** (a) Venue for a criminal offense prescribed by this title is in the county of residence of the defendant, unless the defendant is not a Texas resident, in which case venue is in Travis County.

(b) Venue for the recovery of delinquent civil penalties imposed by the commission under this title is in Travis County.

**Sec. 251.005. OUT-OF-STATE COMMITTEES EXCLUDED.**

(a) An out-of-state political committee is not subject to Chapter 252 or 254, except as provided by Subsection (b), (c), or (d).

(b) If an out-of-state committee decides to file a campaign treasurer appointment under Chapter 252, at the time the appointment is filed the committee becomes subject to this title to the same extent as a political committee that is not an out-of-state committee.

(c) If an out-of-state committee performs an activity that removes the committee from out-of-state status as defined by Section 251.001(15), the committee becomes subject to this title to the same extent as a political committee that is not an out-of-state committee.

(d) An out-of-state political committee that does not file a campaign treasurer appointment shall comply with Section 254.1581.

**Sec. 251.006. FEDERAL OFFICE EXCLUDED.**

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (b), this title does not apply to a candidate for an office of the federal government.

(b) A candidate for an elective office of the federal government shall file with the commission a copy of each document relating to the candidacy that is required to be filed under federal law. The document shall be filed within the same period in which it is required to be filed under the federal law.

**Sec. 251.007. TIMELINESS OF ACTION BY MAIL.** When this title requires a notice, report, or other document or paper to be delivered, submitted, or filed within a specified period or before a specified deadline, a delivery, submission, or filing by first-class United States mail or common or contract carrier is timely, except as otherwise provided by this title, if:

- (1) it is properly addressed with postage or handling charges prepaid; and
- (2) it bears a post office cancellation mark or a receipt mark of a common or contract carrier indicating a time within the period or before the deadline, or if the person required to take the action furnishes satisfactory proof that it was deposited in the mail or with a common or contract carrier within the period or before the deadline.

**Sec. 251.008. CERTAIN POLITICAL CLUB MEETINGS EXCLUDED.**

(a) An expense incurred in connection with the conduct of a meeting of an organization or club affiliated with a political party at which a candidate for an office regularly filled at the general election for state and county officers, or a person holding that office, appears before the members of the organization or club is not considered to be a political contribution or political expenditure if no political contributions are made to or solicited for the candidate or officeholder at the meeting.

(b) In this section, an organization or club is affiliated with a political party if it:

- (1) supports the nominees of that political party but does not support any candidate seeking the party's nomination for an office over any other candidate seeking that nomination; and
- (2) is recognized by the political party as an auxiliary of the party.

**Sec. 251.009. LEGISLATIVE CAUCUS CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE NOT CONSIDERED TO BE OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE.** A contribution to or expenditure by a legislative caucus, as defined by Section 253.0341, is not

considered to be an officeholder contribution or officeholder expenditure for purposes of this title.

**SUBCHAPTER B. DUTIES OF COMMISSION**

**Sec. 251.032. FORMS.** In addition to furnishing samples of the appropriate forms to the authorities having administrative duties under this title, the commission shall furnish the forms to each political party's state executive committee and county chair of each county executive committee.

**Sec. 251.033. NOTIFICATION OF DEADLINE FOR FILING REPORTS.**

(a) The commission shall notify each person responsible for filing a report with the commission under Subchapters C through F, Chapter 254, of the deadline for filing a report, except that notice of the deadline is not required for a political committee involved in an election other than a primary election or the general election for state and county officers. Notification under this subsection may be sent by electronic mail.

(b) If the commission is unable to notify a person of a deadline after two attempts, the commission is not required to make any further attempts to notify the person of that deadline or any future deadlines until the person has notified the commission of the person's current address or electronic mail address.

(c) Chapter 552, Government Code, does not apply to a notification under this section sent by electronic mail.

**CHAPTER 252. CAMPAIGN TREASURER**

**Sec. 252.001. APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER REQUIRED.**

Each candidate and each political committee shall appoint a campaign treasurer as provided by this chapter.

**Sec. 252.0011. INELIGIBILITY FOR APPOINTMENT AS CAMPAIGN TREASURER.**

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (b) or (c), a person is ineligible for appointment as a campaign treasurer if the person is the campaign treasurer of a political committee that does not file a report required by Chapter 254.

(b) The period for which a person is ineligible under Subsection (a) for appointment as a campaign treasurer ends on the date on which the political committee in connection with which the person's ineligibility arose has filed each report required by Chapter 254 that was not timely filed or has paid all fines and penalties in connection with the failure to file the report.

(c) Subsection (a) does not apply to a person if, in any semiannual reporting period prescribed by Chapter 254:

(1) the political committee in connection with which the person's ineligibility arose did not accept political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000 or make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000; and

(2) the candidate who or political committee that subsequently appoints the person does not accept political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000 or make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000.

(d) Subsection (c) applies to a person who is the campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee regardless of whether the committee files monthly reports under Section 254.155. For purposes of this subsection, political contributions accepted and political expenditures made during a monthly reporting period are aggregated with political contributions accepted and political expenditures made in each other monthly reporting period that corresponds to the semiannual reporting period that contains those months.

(e) A candidate or political committee is considered to have not appointed a campaign treasurer if the candidate or committee appoints a person as campaign treasurer whose appointment is prohibited by Subsection (a).

(f) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions accepted or political expenditures made in violation of this section.

**Sec. 252.002. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT.**

(a) A campaign treasurer appointment must be in writing and include:

- (1) the campaign treasurer's name;
- (2) the campaign treasurer's residence or business street address;
- (3) the campaign treasurer's telephone number; and
- (4) the name of the person making the appointment.

(b) A political committee that files its campaign treasurer appointment with the commission must notify the commission in writing of any change in the campaign treasurer's address not later than the 10th day after the date on which the change occurs.

**Sec. 252.003. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT BY GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.**

(a) In addition to the information required by Section 252.002, a campaign treasurer appointment by a general-purpose committee must include:

(1) the full name, and any acronym of the name that will be used in the name of the committee as provided by Subsection (d), of each corporation, labor organization, or other association or legal entity that directly establishes, administers, or controls the committee, if applicable, or the name of each person who determines to whom the committee makes contributions or the name of each person who determines for what purposes the committee makes expenditures;

(2) the full name and address of each general-purpose committee to whom the committee intends to make political contributions; and

(3) the name of the committee and, if the name is an acronym, the words the acronym represents.

(b) If any of the information required to be included in a general-purpose committee's appointment changes, excluding changes reported under Section 252.002(b), the committee shall file an amended appointment with the commission not later than the 30th day after the date the change occurs.

(c) The name of a general-purpose committee may not be the same as or deceptively similar to the name of any other general-purpose committee whose campaign treasurer appointment is filed with the commission. The commission shall determine whether the name of a general-purpose political committee is in violation of this prohibition and shall immediately notify the campaign treasurer of the offending political committee of that determination. The campaign treasurer of the political committee must file a name change with the commission not later than the 14th day after the date of notification. A campaign treasurer who fails to file a name change as provided by this subsection or a political committee that continues to use a prohibited name after its campaign treasurer has been notified by the commission commits an offense. An offense under this subsection is a Class B misdemeanor.

(d) The name of a general-purpose committee must include the name of each corporation, labor organization, or other association or legal entity other than an individual that directly establishes, administers, or controls the committee. The name of an entity that is required to be included in the name of the committee may be a commonly recognized acronym by which the entity is known.

**Sec. 252.0031. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT BY SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.**

(a) In addition to the information required by Section 252.002, a campaign treasurer appointment by a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate for an office specified by Section 252.005(1) must include the name of and the office sought by the candidate. If that information changes, the committee shall immediately file an amended appointment reflecting the change.

(b) The name of a specific-purpose committee for supporting a candidate for an office specified by Section 252.005(1) must include the name of the candidate that the committee supports.

**Sec. 252.0032. CONTENTS OF APPOINTMENT BY CANDIDATE.**

(a) In addition to the information required by Section 252.002, a campaign treasurer appointment by a candidate must include:

- (1) the candidate's telephone number; and
- (2) a statement, signed by the candidate, that the candidate is aware of the nepotism law, Chapter 573, Government Code.

(b) A campaign treasurer appointment that is filed in a manner other than by use of an officially prescribed form is not invalid because it fails to comply with Subsection (a)(2).

**Sec. 252.004. DESIGNATION OF ONESELF.** An individual may appoint himself or herself as campaign treasurer.

**Sec. 252.005. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: CANDIDATE.** An individual must file a campaign treasurer appointment for the individual's own candidacy with:

- (1) the commission, if the appointment is made for candidacy for:
  - (A) a statewide office;
  - (B) a district office filled by voters of more than one county;
  - (C) a judicial district office filled by voters of only one county;
  - (D) state senator;
  - (E) state representative; or
  - (F) the State Board of Education;
- (2) the county clerk, if the appointment is made for candidacy for a county office, a precinct office, or a district office other than one included in Subdivision (1);
- (3) the clerk or secretary of the governing body of the political subdivision or, if the political subdivision has no clerk or secretary, with the governing body's presiding officer, if the appointment is made for candidacy for an office of a political subdivision other than a county;
- (4) the county clerk if:
  - (A) the appointment is made for candidacy for an office of a political subdivision other than a county;
  - (B) the governing body for the political subdivision has not been formed; and
  - (C) no boundary of the political subdivision crosses a boundary of the county; or
- (5) the commission if:
  - (A) the appointment is made for candidacy for an office of a political subdivision other than a county;
  - (B) the governing body for the political subdivision has not been formed; and
  - (C) the political subdivision is situated in more than one county.

**Sec. 252.006. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE OR ASSISTING OFFICEHOLDER.** A specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate or assisting an officeholder must file its campaign treasurer appointment with the same authority as the appointment for candidacy for the office.

**Sec. 252.007. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING MEASURE.** A specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a measure must file its campaign treasurer appointment with:

- (1) the commission, if the measure is to be submitted to voters of the entire state;
- (2) the county clerk, if the measure is to be submitted to voters of a single county in an election ordered by a county authority;
- (3) the secretary of the governing body of the political subdivision or, if the political subdivision has no secretary, with the governing body's presiding officer, if the measure is to be submitted at an election ordered by an authority of a political subdivision other than a county;
- (4) the county clerk if:
  - (A) the measure concerns a political subdivision other than a county;
  - (B) the governing body for the political subdivision has not been formed; and
  - (C) no boundary of the political subdivision crosses a boundary of a county; or
- (5) the commission if:
  - (A) the measure concerns a political subdivision other than a county;
  - (B) the governing body for the political subdivision has not been formed; and
  - (C) the political subdivision is situated in more than one county.

**Sec. 252.008. MULTIPLE FILINGS BY SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE NOT REQUIRED.** If under this chapter a specific-purpose committee is required to file its campaign treasurer appointment with more than one authority, the appointment need only be filed with the commission and, if so filed, need not be filed with the other authorities.

**Sec. 252.009. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM APPOINTMENT FILED: GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.** A general-purpose committee must file its campaign treasurer appointment with the commission.

**Sec. 252.010. TRANSFER OF APPOINTMENT.**

(a) If a candidate who has filed a campaign treasurer appointment decides to seek a different office that would require the appointment to be filed with another authority, a copy of the appointment certified by the authority with whom it was originally filed must be filed with the other authority in addition to the new campaign treasurer appointment.

(b) The original appointment terminates on the filing of the copy with the appropriate authority or on the 10th day after the date the decision to seek a different office is made, whichever is earlier.

**Sec. 252.011. TIME APPOINTMENT TAKES EFFECT; PERIOD OF EFFECTIVENESS.**

(a) A campaign treasurer appointment takes effect at the time it is filed with the authority specified by this chapter.

(b) A campaign treasurer appointment continues in effect until terminated.

**Sec. 252.012. REMOVAL OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER.**

(a) A campaign treasurer appointed under this chapter may be removed at any time by the appointing authority by filing the written appointment of a successor in the same manner as the original appointment.

(b) The appointment of a successor terminates the appointment of the campaign treasurer who is removed.

(c) If the campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose political committee required to file its campaign treasurer appointment with the commission or of a general-purpose political committee is removed by the committee, the departing campaign treasurer shall immediately file written notification of the termination of appointment with the commission.

**Sec. 252.013. TERMINATION OF APPOINTMENT ON VACATING POSITION.**

(a) If a campaign treasurer resigns or otherwise vacates the position, the appointment is terminated at the time the vacancy occurs.

(b) A campaign treasurer who vacates the treasurer's position shall immediately notify the appointing authority in writing of the vacancy.

(c) If the campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose political committee required to file its campaign treasurer appointment with the commission or of a general-purpose political committee resigns or otherwise vacates the position, the campaign treasurer shall immediately file written notification of the vacancy with the commission.

**Sec. 252.0131. TERMINATION OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER APPOINTMENT.**

(a) The commission by rule shall adopt a process by which the commission may terminate the campaign treasurer appointment of an inactive candidate or political committee that is required to file a campaign treasurer appointment with the commission. The governing body of a political subdivision by ordinance or order may adopt a process by which the clerk or secretary, as applicable, of the political subdivision may terminate the campaign treasurer appointment of an inactive candidate or political committee that is required to file a campaign treasurer appointment with the clerk or secretary. For purposes of this section, a candidate or political committee is inactive if the candidate or committee:

(1) has never filed or has ceased to file reports under Chapter 254;

(2) in the case of a candidate, has not been elected to an office for which a candidate is required to file a campaign treasurer appointment with the authority who is seeking to terminate the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment; and

(3) has not filed:

(A) a final report under Section 254.065 or 254.125; or

(B) a dissolution report under Section 254.126 or 254.159.

(b) Before the commission may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment, the commission must consider the proposed termination in a regularly scheduled open meeting. Before the clerk or secretary of a political subdivision may terminate a campaign treasurer appointment, the governing body of the political subdivision must consider the proposed termination in a regularly scheduled open meeting.

(c) Rules or an ordinance or order adopted under this section must:

(1) define "inactive candidate or political committee" for purposes of terminating the candidate's or committee's campaign treasurer appointment; and

(2) require written notice to the affected candidate or committee of:

(A) the proposed termination of the candidate's or committee's campaign treasurer appointment;

(B) the date, time, and place of the meeting at which the commission or governing body of the political subdivision, as applicable, will consider the proposed termination; and

(C) the effect of termination of the candidate's or committee's campaign treasurer appointment.

(d) The termination of a campaign treasurer appointment under this section takes effect on the 30th day after the date of the meeting at which the commission or governing body, as applicable, votes to terminate the appointment. Following that meeting, the commission or the clerk or secretary of the political subdivision, as applicable, shall promptly notify the affected candidate or political committee that the appointment has been terminated. The notice must state the effective date of the termination.

**Sec. 252.014. PRESERVATION OF FILED APPOINTMENTS.** The authority with whom a campaign treasurer appointment is filed under this chapter shall preserve the appointment for two years after the date the appointment is terminated.

**Sec. 252.015. ASSISTANT CAMPAIGN TREASURER.**

(a) Each specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate for an office specified by Section 252.005(1) or a statewide or district measure and each general-purpose committee may appoint an assistant campaign treasurer by written appointment filed with the commission.

(b) In the campaign treasurer's absence, the assistant campaign treasurer has the same authority as a campaign treasurer.

(c) Sections 252.011, 252.012, 252.013, and 252.014 apply to the appointment and removal of an assistant campaign treasurer.

**CHAPTER 253. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES**

**SUBCHAPTER A. GENERAL RESTRICTIONS**

**Sec. 253.001. CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE IN ANOTHER'S NAME PROHIBITED.**

(a) A person may not knowingly make or authorize a political contribution in the name of or on behalf of another unless the person discloses in writing to the recipient the name and address of the person actually making the contribution in order for the recipient to make the proper disclosure.

(b) A person may not knowingly make or authorize a political expenditure in the name of or on behalf of another unless the person discloses in writing to the person on whose behalf the expenditure is made the name and address of the person actually making the expenditure in order for the person on whose behalf the expenditure is made to make the proper disclosure.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.003. UNLAWFULLY MAKING OR ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION.**

(a) A person may not knowingly make a political contribution in violation of this chapter.

(b) A person may not knowingly accept a political contribution the person knows to have been made in violation of this chapter.

(c) This section does not apply to a political contribution made or accepted in violation of Subchapter F.

(d) Except as provided by Subsection (e), a person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(e) A violation of Subsection (a) or (b) is a felony of the third degree if the contribution is made in violation of Subchapter D.

**Sec. 253.004. UNLAWFULLY MAKING EXPENDITURE.**

(a) A person may not knowingly make or authorize a political expenditure in violation of this chapter.

(b) This section does not apply to a political expenditure made or authorized in violation of Subchapter F.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.005. EXPENDITURE FROM UNLAWFUL CONTRIBUTION.**

(a) A person may not knowingly make or authorize a political expenditure wholly or partly from a political contribution the person knows to have been made in violation of this chapter.

(b) This section does not apply to a political expenditure that is:

(1) prohibited by Section 253.101; or

(2) made from a political contribution made in violation of Subchapter F.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**SUBCHAPTER B. CANDIDATES, OFFICEHOLDERS, AND POLITICAL COMMITTEES**

**Sec. 253.031. CONTRIBUTION AND EXPENDITURE WITHOUT CAMPAIGN TREASURER PROHIBITED.**

(a) A candidate may not knowingly accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure at a time when a campaign treasurer appointment for the candidate is not in effect.

(b) A political committee may not knowingly accept political contributions totaling more than \$500 or make or authorize political expenditures totaling more than \$500 at a time when a campaign treasurer appointment for the committee is not in effect.

(c) A political committee may not knowingly make or authorize a campaign contribution or campaign expenditure supporting or opposing a candidate for an office specified by Section 252.005(1) in a primary or general election unless the committee's campaign treasurer appointment has been filed not later than the 30th day before the appropriate election day.

(d) This section does not apply to a political party's county executive committee that accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures, except that:

(1) a county executive committee that accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures shall maintain the records required by Section 254.001; and

(2) a county executive committee that accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures that, in the aggregate, exceed \$25,000 in a calendar year shall file:

(A) a campaign treasurer appointment as required by Section 252.001 not later than the 15th day after the date that amount is exceeded; and

(B) the reports required by Subchapter F, Chapter 254, including in the political committee's first report all political contributions accepted and all political expenditures made before the effective date of the campaign treasurer appointment.

(e) This section does not apply to an out-of-state political committee unless the committee is subject to Chapter 252 under Section 251.005.

(f) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.032. LIMITATION ON CONTRIBUTION BY OUT-OF-STATE COMMITTEE.**

(a) In a reporting period, a candidate, officeholder, or political committee may not knowingly accept political contributions totaling more than \$500 from an out-of-state political committee unless, before accepting a contribution that would cause the total to exceed \$500, the candidate, officeholder, or political committee, as applicable, receives from the out-of-state committee:

(1) a written statement, certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee, listing the full name and address of each person who contributed more than \$100 to the out-of-state committee during the 12 months immediately preceding the date of the contribution; or

(2) a copy of the out-of-state committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

(b) This section does not apply to a contribution from an out-of-state political committee if the committee appointed a campaign treasurer under Chapter 252 before the contribution was made and is subject to the reporting requirements of Chapter 254.

(c) A person who violates Subsection (a) commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(d) A candidate, officeholder, or political committee shall include the statement or copy required by Subsection (a) as a part of the report filed under Chapter 254 that covers the reporting period to which Subsection (a) applies.

(e) A candidate, officeholder, or political committee that accepts political contributions totaling \$500 or less from an out-of-state political committee shall include as part of the report filed under Chapter 254 that covers the reporting period in which the contribution is accepted:

(1) the same information for the out-of-state political committee required for general-purpose committees by Sections 252.002 and 252.003; or

(2) a copy of the out-of-state committee's statement of organization filed as required by law with the Federal Election Commission and certified by an officer of the out-of-state committee.

**Sec. 253.033. CASH CONTRIBUTIONS EXCEEDING \$100 PROHIBITED.**

(a) A candidate, officeholder, or specific-purpose committee may not knowingly accept from a contributor in a reporting period political contributions in cash that in the aggregate exceed \$100.

(b) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.034. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS DURING AND FOLLOWING REGULAR LEGISLATIVE SESSION.**

(a) During the period beginning on the 30th day before the date a regular legislative session convenes and continuing through the 20th day after the date of final adjournment, a person may not knowingly make a political contribution to:

(1) a statewide officeholder;

(2) a member of the legislature; or

(3) a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a statewide officeholder or member of the legislature.

(b) A statewide officeholder, a member of the legislature, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a statewide officeholder or member of the legislature may not knowingly accept a political contribution, and shall refuse a political contribution that is received, during the period prescribed by Subsection (a). A political contribution that is received and refused during that period shall be returned to the contributor not later than the 30th day after the date of receipt. A contribution made by United States mail or by common or contract carrier is not considered received during that period if it was properly addressed and placed with postage or carrier charges prepaid or prearranged in the mail or delivered to the contract carrier before the beginning of the period. The date indicated by the post office cancellation mark or the common or contract carrier documents is considered to be the date the contribution was placed in the mail or delivered to the common or contract carrier unless proven otherwise.

(c) This section does not apply to a political contribution that was made and accepted with the intent that it be used:

(1) in an election held or ordered during the period prescribed by Subsection (a) in which the person accepting the contribution is a candidate if the contribution was made after the person appointed a campaign treasurer with the appropriate authority and before the person was sworn in for that office;

(2) to defray expenses incurred in connection with an election contest; or

(3) by a person who holds a state office or a member of the legislature if the person or member was defeated at the general election held immediately before the session is convened or by a specific-purpose political committee that supports or assists only that person or member.

(d) This section does not apply to a political contribution made to or accepted by a holder of an office to which Subchapter F applies.

(e) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.0341. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS TO LEGISLATIVE CAUCUSES DURING AND FOLLOWING REGULAR LEGISLATIVE SESSION.**

(a) During the period beginning on the 30th day before the date a regular legislative session convenes and continuing through the 20th day after the date of final adjournment, a person not a member of the caucus may not knowingly make a contribution to a legislative caucus.

(b) A legislative caucus may not knowingly accept from a nonmember a contribution, and shall refuse a contribution from a nonmember that is received, during the period prescribed by Subsection (a). A contribution that is received and refused during that period shall be returned to the contributor not later than the 30th day after the date of receipt. A contribution made by United States mail or by common or contract carrier is not considered received during that period if it was properly addressed and placed with postage or carrier charges prepaid or prearranged in the mail or delivered to the contract carrier before the beginning of the period. The date indicated by the post office cancellation mark or the common or contract carrier documents is considered to be the date the contribution was placed in the mail or delivered to the common or contract carrier unless proven otherwise.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(d) A person who knowingly makes or accepts a contribution in violation of this section is liable for damages to the state in the amount of triple the value of the unlawful contribution.

(e) In this section, "legislative caucus" means an organization that is composed exclusively of members of the legislature, that elects or appoints officers and recognizes identified legislators as members of the organization, and that exists for research and other support of policy development and interests that the membership hold in common. The term includes an entity established by or for a legislative caucus to conduct research, education, or any other caucus activity. An organization whose only nonlegislator members are the lieutenant governor or the governor remains a "legislative caucus" for purposes of this section.

**Sec. 253.035. RESTRICTIONS ON PERSONAL USE OF CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) A person who accepts a political contribution as a candidate or officeholder may not convert the contribution to personal use.

(b) A specific-purpose committee that accepts a political contribution may not convert the contribution to the personal use of a candidate, officeholder, or former candidate or officeholder.

(c) The prohibitions prescribed by Subsections (a) and (b) include the personal use of an asset purchased with the contribution and the personal use of any interest and other income earned on the contribution.

(d) In this section, "personal use" means a use that primarily furthers individual or family purposes not connected with the performance of duties or activities as a candidate for or holder of a public office. The term does not include:

(1) payments made to defray ordinary and necessary expenses incurred in connection with activities as a candidate or in connection with the performance of duties or activities as a public officeholder, including payment of rent, utility, and other reasonable housing or household expenses incurred in maintaining a residence in Travis County by members of the legislature who do not ordinarily reside in Travis County, but excluding payments prohibited under Section 253.038; or

(2) payments of federal income taxes due on interest and other income earned on political contributions.

(e) Subsection (a) applies only to political contributions accepted on or after September 1, 1983. Subsection (b) applies only to political contributions accepted on or after September 1, 1987.

(f) A person who converts a political contribution to the person's personal use in violation of this section is civilly liable to the state for an amount equal to the amount of the converted contribution plus reasonable court costs.

(g) A specific-purpose committee that converts a political contribution to the personal use of a candidate, officeholder, or former candidate or officeholder in violation of this section is civilly liable to the state for an amount equal to the amount of the converted contribution plus reasonable court costs.

(h) Except as provided by Section 253.0351 or 253.042, a candidate or officeholder who makes political expenditures from the candidate's or officeholder's personal funds may reimburse those personal funds from political contributions in the amount of those expenditures only if:

(1) the expenditures from personal funds were fully reported as political expenditures, including the payees, dates, purposes, and amounts of the expenditures, in the report required to be filed under this title that covers the period in which the expenditures from personal funds were made; and

(2) the report on which the expenditures from personal funds are disclosed clearly designates those expenditures as having been made from the person's personal funds and that the expenditures are subject to reimbursement.

(i) "Personal use" does not include the use of contributions for:

(1) defending a criminal action or prosecuting or defending a civil action brought by or against the person in the person's status as a candidate or officeholder; or

(2) participating in an election contest or participating in a civil action to determine a person's eligibility to be a candidate for, or elected or appointed to, a public office in this state.

(j), (k) Repealed by Acts 1991, 72nd Leg., ch. 304, Sec. 5.20, eff. Jan. 1, 1992.

**Sec. 253.0351. LOANS FROM PERSONAL FUNDS.**

(a) A candidate or officeholder who makes political expenditures from the candidate's or officeholder's personal funds may report the amount expended as a loan and may reimburse those personal funds from political contributions in the amount of the reported loan.

(b) Section 253.035(h) applies if the person does not report an amount as a loan as authorized by Subsection (a).

(c) A candidate or officeholder who deposits personal funds in an account in which political contributions are held shall report the amount of personal funds deposited as a loan and may reimburse the amount deposited as a loan from political contributions or unexpended personal funds deposited in the account. The reimbursement may not exceed the amount reported as a loan. Personal funds deposited in an account in which political contributions are held are subject to Section 253.035 and must be included in the reports of the total amount of political contributions maintained required by Sections 254.031(a)(8) and 254.0611(a).

**Sec. 253.036. OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH CAMPAIGN.** An officeholder who lawfully accepts officeholder contributions may use those contributions in connection with the officeholder's campaign for elective office after appointing a campaign treasurer.

**Sec. 253.037. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE BY GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.**

(a) A general-purpose committee may not knowingly make or authorize a political contribution or political expenditure unless the committee has:

(1) filed its campaign treasurer appointment not later than the 60th day before the date the contribution or expenditure is made; and

(2) accepted political contributions from at least 10 persons.

(b) A general-purpose committee may not knowingly make a political contribution to another general-purpose committee unless the other committee is listed in the campaign treasurer appointment of the contributor committee.

(c) Subsection (a) does not apply to a political party's county executive committee that is complying with Section 253.031 or to a general-purpose committee that accepts contributions from a multicandidate political committee (as defined by the Federal Election Campaign Act) that is registered with the Federal Election Commission, provided that the general-purpose committee is in compliance with Section 253.032.

(d) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.038. PAYMENTS MADE TO PURCHASE REAL PROPERTY OR TO RENT CERTAIN REAL PROPERTY PROHIBITED.**

(a) A candidate or officeholder or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting the candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a

payment from a political contribution to purchase real property or to pay the interest on or principal of a note for the purchase of real property.

(a-1) A candidate or officeholder or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting the candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a payment from a political contribution for the rental or purchase of real property from:

(1) a person related within the second degree by consanguinity or affinity, as determined under Chapter 573, Government Code, to the candidate or officeholder; or

(2) a business in which the candidate or officeholder or a person described by Subdivision (1) has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body, or serves as an officer.

(b) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this subsection is a Class A misdemeanor.

(c) This section does not apply to a payment made in connection with real property that was purchased before January 1, 1992.

**Sec. 253.039. CONTRIBUTIONS IN CERTAIN PUBLIC BUILDINGS PROHIBITED.**

(a) A person may not knowingly make or authorize a political contribution while in the Capitol or a courthouse to:

(1) a candidate or officeholder;

(2) a political committee; or

(3) a person acting on behalf of a candidate, officeholder, or political committee.

(b) A candidate, officeholder, or political committee or a person acting on behalf of a candidate, officeholder, or political committee may not knowingly accept a political contribution, and shall refuse a political contribution that is received, in the Capitol or a courthouse.

(c) This section does not prohibit contributions made in the Capitol or a courthouse through the United States postal service or a common or contract carrier.

(d) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(h) In this section, "courthouse" means any building owned by the state, a county, or a municipality, or an office or part of a building leased to the state, a county, or a municipality, in which a justice or judge sits to conduct court proceedings.

**Sec. 253.040. SEPARATE ACCOUNTS.**

(a) Except as provided by Section 253.0351(c), each candidate or officeholder shall keep the person's campaign and officeholder contributions in one or more accounts that are separate from any other account maintained by the person.

(b) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class B misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.041. RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN PAYMENTS.**

(a) A candidate or officeholder or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting the candidate or officeholder may not knowingly make or authorize a payment from a political contribution if the payment is made for personal services rendered by the candidate or officeholder or by the spouse or dependent child of the candidate or officeholder to:

(1) a business in which the candidate or officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body of the business, or serves as an officer of the business; or

(2) the candidate or officeholder or the spouse or dependent child of the candidate or officeholder.

(b) A payment that is made from a political contribution to a business described by Subsection (a) and that is not prohibited by that subsection may not exceed the amount necessary to reimburse the business for actual expenditures made by the business.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this subsection is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 253.042. RESTRICTIONS ON REIMBURSEMENT OF PERSONAL FUNDS AND PAYMENTS ON CERTAIN LOANS.**

(a) A candidate or officeholder who makes political expenditures from the candidate's or officeholder's personal funds may not reimburse those personal funds from political contributions in amounts that in the aggregate exceed the following amounts for each election in which the person's name appears on the ballot:

(1) for a statewide office other than governor, \$250,000; and

(2) for governor, \$500,000.

(b) A candidate or officeholder who accepts one or more political contributions in the form of loans, including an extension of credit or a guarantee of a loan or extension of credit, from one or more persons related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree by affinity or consanguinity may not use political contributions to repay the loans in amounts that in the aggregate exceed the amount prescribed by Subsection (a).

(c) The total amount of both reimbursements and repayments made by a candidate or officeholder under this section may not exceed the amount prescribed by Subsection (a).

(d) A person who is both a candidate and an officeholder covered by Subsection (a) may reimburse the person's personal funds or repay loans from political contributions only in one capacity.

(e) This section does not prohibit the payment of interest on loans covered by this section at a commercially reasonable rate, except that interest on loans from a candidate's or officeholder's personal funds or on loans from the personal funds of any person related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree by affinity or consanguinity is included in the amount prescribed by Subsection (a), (b), or (c).

(f) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(g) The commission shall study possible restrictions on amounts of reimbursements under Subsection (a) in connection with the offices of state senator and state representative and shall make appropriate recommendations to the legislature on those matters.

**Sec. 253.043. POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH APPOINTIVE OFFICE.** A former candidate or former officeholder who lawfully accepts political contributions may use those contributions to make an expenditure to defray expenses incurred by the person in performing a duty or engaging in an activity in connection with an appointive office of a state board or commission.

**SUBCHAPTER D. CORPORATIONS AND LABOR ORGANIZATIONS**

**Sec. 253.091. CORPORATIONS COVERED.** This subchapter applies only to corporations that are organized under the Texas Business Corporation Act, the Texas For-Profit Corporation Law, the Texas Non-Profit Corporation Act, the Texas Nonprofit Corporation Law, federal law, or law of another state or nation.

**Sec. 253.092. TREATMENT OF INCORPORATED POLITICAL COMMITTEE.** If a political committee the only principal purpose of which is accepting political contributions and making political expenditures incorporates for liability purposes only, the committee is not considered to be a corporation for purposes of this subchapter.

**Sec. 253.093. CERTAIN ASSOCIATIONS COVERED.**

(a) For purposes of this subchapter, the following associations, whether incorporated or not, are considered to be corporations covered by this subchapter: banks, trust companies, savings and loan associations or companies, insurance companies, reciprocal or interinsurance exchanges, railroad companies, cemetery companies, government-regulated cooperatives, stock companies, and abstract and title insurance companies.

(b) For purposes of this subchapter, the members of the associations specified by Subsection (a) are considered to be stockholders.

**Sec. 253.094. CONTRIBUTIONS PROHIBITED.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization may not make a political contribution that is not authorized by this subchapter.

(b) A corporation or labor organization may not make a political contribution in connection with a recall election, including the circulation and submission of a petition to call an election.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

**Sec. 253.095. PUNISHMENT OF AGENT.** An officer, director, or other agent of a corporation or labor organization who commits an offense under this subchapter is punishable for the grade of offense applicable to the corporation or labor organization.

**Sec. 253.096. CONTRIBUTION ON MEASURE.** A corporation or labor organization may make campaign contributions from its own property in connection with an election on a measure only to a political committee for supporting or opposing measures exclusively.

**Sec. 253.098. COMMUNICATION WITH STOCKHOLDERS OR MEMBERS.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization may make one or more direct campaign expenditures from its own property for the purpose of communicating directly with its stockholders or members, as applicable, or with the families of its stockholders or members.

(b) An expenditure under this section is not reportable under Chapter 254.

**Sec. 253.099. NONPARTISAN VOTER REGISTRATION AND GET-OUT-THE-VOTE CAMPAIGNS.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization may make one or more expenditures to finance nonpartisan voter registration and get-out-the-vote campaigns aimed at its stockholders or members, as applicable, or at the families of its stockholders or members.

(b) An expenditure under this section is not reportable under Chapter 254.

**Sec. 253.100. EXPENDITURES FOR GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.**

(a) A corporation, acting alone or with one or more other corporations, may make one or more political expenditures to finance the establishment or administration of a general-purpose committee. In addition to any other expenditure that is considered permissible under this section, a corporation may make an expenditure for the maintenance and operation of a general-purpose committee, including an expenditure for:

- (1) office space maintenance and repairs;
- (2) telephone and Internet services;
- (3) office equipment;
- (4) utilities;
- (5) general office and meeting supplies;
- (6) salaries for routine clerical, data entry, and administrative assistance necessary for the proper administrative operation of the committee;
- (7) legal and accounting fees for the committee's compliance with this title;
- (8) routine administrative expenses incurred in establishing and administering a general-purpose political committee;
- (9) management and supervision of the committee, including expenses incurred in holding meetings of the committee's governing body to interview candidates and make endorsements relating to the committee's support;
- (10) the recording of committee decisions;
- (11) expenses incurred in hosting candidate forums in which all candidates for a particular office in an election are invited to participate on the same terms; or
- (12) expenses incurred in preparing and delivering committee contributions.

(b) A corporation may make political expenditures to finance the solicitation of political contributions to a general-purpose committee assisted under Subsection (a) from the stockholders, employees, or families of stockholders or employees of one or more corporations.

(c) A labor organization may engage in activity authorized for a corporation by this section. For purposes of this section, the members of a labor organization are considered to be corporate stockholders.

(d) A corporation or labor organization may not make expenditures under this section for:

- (1) political consulting to support or oppose a candidate;
- (2) telephoning or telephone banks to communicate with the public;
- (3) brochures and direct mail supporting or opposing a candidate;
- (4) partisan voter registration and get-out-the-vote drives;
- (5) political fund-raising other than from its stockholders or members, as applicable, or the families of its stockholders or members;

(6) voter identification efforts, voter lists, or voter databases that include persons other than its stockholders or members, as applicable, or the families of its stockholders or members;

(7) polling designed to support or oppose a candidate other than of its stockholders or members, as applicable, or the families of its stockholders or members; or

(8) recruiting candidates.

(e) Subsection (d) does not apply to a corporation or labor organization making an expenditure to communicate with its stockholders or members, as applicable, or with the families of its stockholders or members as provided by Section 253.098.

**Sec. 253.101. UNLAWFUL CONTRIBUTION OR EXPENDITURE BY COMMITTEE.**

(a) A political committee assisted by a corporation or labor organization under Section 253.100 may not make a political contribution or political expenditure in whole or part from money that is known by a member or officer of the political committee to be dues, fees, or other money required as a condition of employment or condition of membership in a labor organization.

(b) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

**Sec. 253.102. COERCION PROHIBITED.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization or a political committee assisted by a corporation or labor organization under Section 253.100 commits an offense if it uses or threatens to use physical force, job discrimination, or financial reprisal to obtain money or any other thing of value to be used to influence the result of an election or to assist an officeholder.

(b) A political committee assisted by a corporation or labor organization under Section 253.100 commits an offense if it accepts or uses money or any other thing of value that is known by a member or officer of the political committee to have been obtained in violation of Subsection (a).

(c) An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

**Sec. 253.103. CORPORATE LOANS.**

(a) A corporation may not make a loan to a candidate, officeholder, or political committee for campaign or officeholder purposes unless:

(1) the corporation has been legally and continuously engaged in the business of lending money for at least one year before the loan is made; and

(2) the loan is made in the due course of business.

(b) This section does not apply to a loan covered by Section 253.096.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

**Sec. 253.104. CONTRIBUTION TO POLITICAL PARTY.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization may make a contribution from its own property to a political party to be used as provided by Chapter 257.

(b) A corporation or labor organization may not knowingly make a contribution authorized by Subsection (a) during a period beginning on the 60th day before the date of a general election for state and county officers and continuing through the day of the election.

(c) A corporation or labor organization that knowingly makes a contribution in violation of this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

### **SUBCHAPTER E. CIVIL LIABILITY**

#### **Sec. 253.131. LIABILITY TO CANDIDATES.**

(a) A person who knowingly makes or accepts a campaign contribution or makes a campaign expenditure in violation of this chapter is liable for damages as provided by this section.

(b) If the contribution or expenditure is in support of a candidate, each opposing candidate whose name appears on the ballot is entitled to recover damages under this section.

(c) If the contribution or expenditure is in opposition to a candidate, the candidate is entitled to recover damages under this section.

(d) In this section, "damages" means:

- (1) twice the value of the unlawful contribution or expenditure; and
- (2) reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit.

(e) Reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit may be awarded to the defendant if judgment is rendered in the defendant's favor.

#### **Sec. 253.132. LIABILITY TO POLITICAL COMMITTEES.**

(a) A corporation or labor organization that knowingly makes a campaign contribution to a political committee or a direct campaign expenditure in violation of Subchapter D is liable for damages as provided by this section to each political committee of opposing interest in the election in connection with which the contribution or expenditure is made.

(b) In this section, "damages" means:

- (1) twice the value of the unlawful contribution or expenditure; and
- (2) reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit.

(c) Reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit may be awarded to the defendant if judgment is rendered in the defendant's favor.

**Sec. 253.133. LIABILITY TO STATE.** A person who knowingly makes or accepts a political contribution or makes a political expenditure in violation of this chapter is liable for damages to the state in the amount of triple the value of the unlawful contribution or expenditure.

**Sec. 253.134. CIVIL PENALTIES IMPOSED BY COMMISSION.** This title does not prohibit the imposition of civil penalties by the commission in addition to criminal penalties or other sanctions imposed by law.

**SUBCHAPTER F. JUDICIAL CAMPAIGN FAIRNESS ACT**

**Sec. 253.151. APPLICABILITY OF SUBCHAPTER.** This subchapter applies only to a political contribution or political expenditure in connection with the office of:

- (1) chief justice or justice, supreme court;
- (2) presiding judge or judge, court of criminal appeals;
- (3) chief justice or justice, court of appeals;
- (4) district judge;
- (5) judge, statutory county court; or
- (6) judge, statutory probate court.

**Sec. 253.152. DEFINITIONS.** In this subchapter:

(1) "Complying candidate" or "complying officeholder" means a judicial candidate who files a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1).

(2) "In connection with an election" means:

(A) with regard to a contribution that is designated in writing for a particular election, the election designated; or

(B) with regard to a contribution that is not designated in writing for a particular election or that is designated as an officeholder contribution, the next election for that office occurring after the contribution is made.

(3) "Judicial district" means the territory from which a judicial candidate is elected.

(4) "Noncomplying candidate" means a judicial candidate who:

(A) files a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2);

(B) files a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) but later exceeds the limits on expenditures;

(C) fails to file a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) or a declaration of intent under Section 253.164(a)(2); or

(D) violates Section 253.173 or 253.174.

(5) "Statewide judicial office" means the office of chief justice or justice, supreme court, or presiding judge or judge, court of criminal appeals.

**Sec. 253.153. CONTRIBUTION PROHIBITED EXCEPT DURING ELECTION PERIOD.**

(a) A judicial candidate or officeholder, a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a judicial candidate, or a specific-purpose committee for assisting a judicial officeholder may not knowingly accept a political contribution except during the period:

(1) beginning on:

(A) the 210th day before the date an application for a place on the ballot or for nomination by convention for the office is required to be filed, if the election is for a full term; or

(B) the later of the 210th day before the date an application for a place on the ballot or for nomination by convention for the office is required to be filed or the date a vacancy in the office occurs, if the election is for an unexpired term; and

(2) ending on the 120th day after the date of the election in which the candidate or officeholder last appeared on the ballot, regardless of whether the candidate or officeholder has an opponent in that election.

(b) Subsection (a)(2) does not apply to a political contribution that was made and accepted with the intent that it be used to defray expenses incurred in connection with an election, including the repayment of any debt that is:

(1) incurred directly by the making of a campaign expenditure during the period beginning on the date the application for a place on the ballot or for nomination by convention was required to be filed for the election in which the candidate last appeared on the ballot and ending on the date of that election; and

(2) subject to the restrictions prescribed by Sections 253.162 and 253.1621.

(c) Repealed by Acts 2009, 81st Leg., R.S., Ch. 1329, Sec. 2, eff. September 1, 2009.

(d) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of the political contributions accepted in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.154. WRITE-IN CANDIDACY.**

(a) A write-in candidate for judicial office or a specific-purpose committee for supporting a write-in candidate for judicial office may not knowingly accept a political contribution before the candidate files a declaration of write-in candidacy.

(b) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of the political contributions accepted in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.1541. ACCEPTANCE OF OFFICEHOLDER CONTRIBUTIONS BY PERSON APPOINTED TO FILL VACANCY.**

(a) This section applies only to a person appointed to fill a vacancy in an office covered by this subchapter who, at the time of appointment, does not hold another office covered by this subchapter.

(b) Notwithstanding Section 253.153, a person to whom this section applies may accept officeholder contributions beginning on the date the person assumes the duties of office and ending on the 60th day after that date.

**Sec. 253.155. CONTRIBUTION LIMITS.**

(a) Subject to Section 253.1621, a judicial candidate or officeholder may not, except as provided by Subsection (c), knowingly accept political contributions from a person that in the aggregate exceed the limits prescribed by Subsection (b) in connection with each election in which the person is involved.

(b) The contribution limits are:

(1) for a statewide judicial office, \$5,000; or

(2) for any other judicial office:

(A) \$1,000, if the population of the judicial district is less than 250,000;

(B) \$2,500, if the population of the judicial district is 250,000 to one million; or

(C) \$5,000, if the population of the judicial district is more than one million.

(c) This section does not apply to a political contribution made by a general-purpose committee.

(d) For purposes of this section, a contribution by a law firm whose members are each members of a second law firm is considered to be a contribution by the law firm that has members other than the members the firms have in common.

(e) A person who receives a political contribution that violates Subsection (a) shall return the contribution to the contributor not later than the later of:

- (1) the last day of the reporting period in which the contribution is received; or
- (2) the fifth day after the date the contribution is received.

(f) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of the political contributions accepted in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.157. LIMIT ON CONTRIBUTION BY LAW FIRM OR MEMBER OR GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE OF LAW FIRM.**

(a) Subject to Section 253.1621, a judicial candidate or officeholder may not accept a political contribution in excess of \$50 from a person if:

(1) the person is a law firm, a member of a law firm, or a general-purpose committee established or controlled by a law firm; and

(2) the contribution when aggregated with all political contributions accepted by the candidate or officeholder from the law firm, other members of the law firm, or a general-purpose committee established or controlled by the law firm in connection with the election would exceed six times the applicable contribution limit under Section 253.155.

(b) A person who receives a political contribution that violates Subsection (a) shall return the contribution to the contributor not later than the later of:

- (1) the last day of the reporting period in which the contribution is received; or
- (2) the fifth day after the date the contribution is received.

(c) A person who fails to return a political contribution as required by Subsection (b) is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the total amount of political contributions accepted from the law firm, members of the law firm, or general-purpose committees established or controlled by the law firm in connection with the election.

(d) For purposes of this section, a general-purpose committee is established or controlled by a law firm if the committee is established or controlled by members of the law firm.

(e) In this section:

(1) "Law firm" means a partnership, limited liability partnership, or professional corporation organized for the practice of law.

(2) "Member" means a partner, associate, shareholder, employee, or person designated "of counsel" or "of the firm".

**Sec. 253.158. CONTRIBUTION BY SPOUSE OR CHILD CONSIDERED TO BE CONTRIBUTION BY INDIVIDUAL.**

(a) For purposes of Sections 253.155 and 253.157, a contribution by the spouse or child of an individual is considered to be a contribution by the individual.

(b) In this section, "child" means a person under 18 years of age who is not and has not been married or who has not had the disabilities of minority removed for general purposes.

**Sec. 253.159. EXCEPTION TO CONTRIBUTION LIMITS.** Sections 253.155 and 253.157 do not apply to an individual who is related to the candidate or officeholder within the

second degree by consanguinity, as determined under Subchapter B, Chapter 573, Government Code.

**Sec. 253.160. AGGREGATE LIMIT ON CONTRIBUTIONS FROM AND DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES BY GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE.**

(a) Subject to Section 253.1621, a judicial candidate or officeholder may not knowingly accept a political contribution from a general-purpose committee that, when aggregated with each other political contribution from a general-purpose committee in connection with an election, exceeds 15 percent of the applicable limit on expenditures prescribed by Section 253.168, regardless of whether the limit on expenditures is suspended.

(b) A person who receives a political contribution that violates Subsection (a) shall return the contribution to the contributor not later than the later of:

- (1) the last day of the reporting period in which the contribution is received; or
- (2) the fifth day after the date the contribution is received.

(c) For purposes of this section, an expenditure by a general-purpose committee for the purpose of supporting a candidate, for opposing the candidate's opponent, or for assisting the candidate as an officeholder is considered to be a contribution to the candidate unless the campaign treasurer of the general-purpose committee, in an affidavit filed with the authority with whom the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed, states that the committee has not directly or indirectly communicated with the candidate's campaign, including the candidate, an aide to the candidate, a campaign officer, or a campaign consultant, or a specific-purpose committee in regard to a strategic matter, including polling data, advertising, or voter demographics, in connection with the candidate's campaign.

(d) This section does not apply to a political expenditure by the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party that complies with Section 253.171(b).

(e) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount by which the political contributions accepted in violation of this section exceed the applicable limit prescribed by Subsection (a).

**Sec. 253.1601. CONTRIBUTION TO CERTAIN COMMITTEES CONSIDERED CONTRIBUTION TO CANDIDATE.** For purposes of Sections 253.155, 253.157, and 253.160, a contribution to a specific-purpose committee for the purpose of supporting a judicial candidate, opposing the candidate's opponent, or assisting the candidate as an officeholder is considered to be a contribution to the candidate.

**Sec. 253.161. USE OF CONTRIBUTION FROM NONJUDICIAL OR JUDICIAL OFFICE PROHIBITED.**

(a) A judicial candidate or officeholder, a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a judicial candidate, or a specific-purpose committee for assisting a judicial officeholder may not use a political contribution to make a campaign expenditure for judicial office or to make an officeholder expenditure in connection with a judicial office if the contribution was accepted while the candidate or officeholder:

- (1) was a candidate for an office other than a judicial office; or
- (2) held an office other than a judicial office, unless the person had become a candidate for judicial office.

(b) A candidate, officeholder, or specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting the candidate or officeholder may not use a political contribution to make a campaign expenditure for an office other than a judicial office or to make an officeholder expenditure in connection with an office other than a judicial office if the contribution was accepted while the candidate or officeholder:

(1) was a candidate for a judicial office; or

(2) held a judicial office, unless the person had become a candidate for another office.

(c) This section does not prohibit a candidate or officeholder from making a political contribution to another candidate or officeholder.

(d) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions used in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.1611. CERTAIN CONTRIBUTIONS BY JUDICIAL CANDIDATES, OFFICEHOLDERS, AND COMMITTEES RESTRICTED.**

(a) A judicial candidate or officeholder or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a judicial candidate or assisting a judicial officeholder may not use a political contribution to knowingly make political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$100 in a calendar year to a candidate or officeholder.

(b) A judicial candidate or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a judicial candidate may not use a political contribution to knowingly make political contributions to a political committee in connection with a primary election.

(c) A judicial candidate or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a judicial candidate may not use a political contribution to knowingly make a political contribution to a political committee that, when aggregated with each other political contribution to a political committee in connection with a general election, exceeds \$500.

(d) A judicial officeholder or a specific-purpose committee for assisting a judicial officeholder may not, in any calendar year in which the office held is not on the ballot, use a political contribution to knowingly make a political contribution to a political committee that, when aggregated with each other political contribution to a political committee in that calendar year, exceeds \$250.

(e) This section does not apply to a political contribution made to the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party that:

(1) is made in return for goods or services, including political advertising or a campaign communication, the value of which substantially equals or exceeds the amount of the contribution; or

(2) is in an amount that is not more than the candidate's or officeholder's pro rata share of the committee's normal overhead and administrative or operating costs.

(f) For purposes of Subsection (e)(2), a candidate's or officeholder's pro rata share of a political committee's normal overhead and administrative or operating costs is computed by dividing the committee's estimated total expenses for a period by the number of candidates and officeholders to whom the committee reasonably expects to provide goods or services during that period.

(g) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political contributions used in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.162. RESTRICTIONS ON REIMBURSEMENT OF PERSONAL FUNDS AND PAYMENTS ON CERTAIN LOANS.**

(a) Subject to Section 253.1621, a judicial candidate or officeholder who makes political expenditures from the person's personal funds may not reimburse the personal funds from political contributions in amounts that in the aggregate exceed, for each election in which the person's name appears on the ballot:

(1) for a statewide judicial office, \$100,000; or

(2) for an office other than a statewide judicial office, five times the applicable contribution limit under Section 253.155.

(b) A judicial candidate or officeholder who accepts one or more political contributions in the form of loans, including an extension of credit or a guarantee of a loan or extension of credit, from one or more persons related to the candidate or officeholder within the second degree by consanguinity, as determined under Subchapter B, Chapter 573, Government Code, may not use political contributions to repay the loans.

(c) A person who is both a candidate and an officeholder may reimburse the person's personal funds only in one capacity.

(d) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount by which the reimbursement made in violation of this section exceeds the applicable limit prescribed by Subsection (a).

**Sec. 253.1621. APPLICATION OF CONTRIBUTION AND REIMBURSEMENT LIMITS TO CERTAIN CANDIDATES.**

(a) For purposes of a contribution limit prescribed by Section 253.155, 253.157, or 253.160 and the limit on reimbursement of personal funds prescribed by Section 253.162, the general primary election and general election for state and county officers are considered to be a single election in which a judicial candidate is involved if the candidate:

(1) is unopposed in the primary election; or

(2) does not have an opponent in the general election whose name is to appear on the ballot.

(b) For a candidate to whom Subsection (a) applies, each applicable contribution limit prescribed by Section 253.155, 253.157, or 253.160 is increased by 25 percent. A candidate who accepts political contributions from a person that in the aggregate exceed the applicable contribution limit prescribed by Section 253.155, 253.157, or 253.160 but that do not exceed the adjusted limit as determined under this subsection<sup>1</sup> may use the amount of those contributions that exceeds the limit prescribed by Section 253.155, 253.157, or 253.160 only for making an officeholder expenditure.

**Sec. 253.163. NOTICE REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN POLITICAL EXPENDITURES.**

(a) A person other than a candidate, officeholder, or the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party may not make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000 for the purpose of supporting or opposing a candidate for an office other than a statewide judicial office or assisting such a candidate as an officeholder unless the person files with the authority with whom a campaign

---

<sup>1</sup> So in original.

treasurer appointment by a candidate for the office is required to be filed a written declaration of the person's intent to make expenditures that exceed the limit prescribed by this subsection.

(b) A person other than a candidate, officeholder, or the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party may not make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$25,000 for the purpose of supporting or opposing a candidate for a statewide judicial office or assisting such a candidate as an officeholder unless the person files with the commission a written declaration of the person's intent to make expenditures that exceed the limit prescribed by this subsection.

(c) A declaration under Subsection (a) or (b) must be filed not later than the earlier of:

(1) the date the person makes the political expenditure that causes the person to exceed the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b); or

(2) the 60th day before the date of the election in connection with which the political expenditures are intended to be made.

(d) A declaration received under Subsection (a) or (b) shall be filed with the records of each judicial candidate or officeholder on whose behalf the person filing the declaration intends to make political expenditures. If the person intends to make only political expenditures opposing a judicial candidate, the declaration shall be filed with the records of each candidate for the office.

(e) An expenditure made by a political committee or other association that consists only of costs incurred in contacting the committee's or association's membership may be made without the declaration required by Subsection (a) or (b).

(f) For purposes of this section, a person who makes a political expenditure benefitting more than one judicial candidate or judicial officeholder shall, in accordance with rules adopted by the commission, allocate a portion of the expenditure to each candidate or officeholder whom the expenditure benefits in proportion to the benefit received by that candidate or officeholder. For purposes of this subsection:

(1) a political expenditure for supporting judicial candidates or assisting judicial officeholders benefits each candidate or officeholder supported or assisted; and

(2) a political expenditure for opposing a judicial candidate benefits each opponent of the candidate.

(g) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of the political expenditures made in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.164. VOLUNTARY COMPLIANCE.**

(a) When a person becomes a candidate for a judicial office, the person shall file with the authority with whom the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed:

(1) a sworn declaration of compliance stating that the person voluntarily agrees to comply with the limits on expenditures prescribed by this subchapter; or

(2) a written declaration of the person's intent to make expenditures that exceed the limits prescribed by this subchapter.

(b) The limits on contributions and on reimbursement of personal funds prescribed by this subchapter apply to complying candidates unless suspended as provided by Section 253.165 or 253.170. The limits on contributions and on reimbursement of personal funds prescribed by this subchapter apply to noncomplying candidates regardless of whether the limits on contributions, expenditures, and reimbursement of personal funds are suspended for complying candidates.

(c) A judicial candidate may not knowingly accept a campaign contribution or make or authorize a campaign expenditure before the candidate files a declaration under Subsection (a).

(d) A person who violates Subsection (c) is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of the political contributions or political expenditures made in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.165. EFFECT OF NONCOMPLYING CANDIDATE.**

(a) A complying candidate or a specific-purpose committee for supporting a complying candidate is not required to comply with the limits on contributions, expenditures, and the reimbursement of personal funds prescribed by this subchapter if another person becomes a candidate for the same office and:

(1) files a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2);

(2) fails to file a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) or a declaration of intent under Section 253.164(a)(2);

(3) files a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) but later exceeds the limits on expenditures; or

(4) violates Section 253.173 or 253.174.

(b) The executive director of the commission shall issue an order suspending the limits on contributions and expenditures for a specific office not later than the fifth day after the date the executive director determines that:

(1) a person has become a candidate for that office and:

(A) has filed a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2); or

(B) has failed to file a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) or a declaration of intent under Section 253.164(a)(2);

(2) a complying candidate for that office has exceeded the limit on expenditures prescribed by this subchapter; or

(3) a candidate for that office has violated Section 253.173 or 253.174.

(c) A county clerk who receives a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2) shall deliver a copy of the declaration to the executive director of the commission not later than the fifth day after the date the county clerk receives the declaration.

(d) A county clerk who receives a campaign treasurer appointment in connection with a judicial office and does not receive a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) or a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2) shall deliver a copy of the campaign treasurer appointment and a written notice of the candidate's failure to file a declaration of compliance or a declaration of intent to the executive director of the commission not later than the fifth day after the date the county clerk receives the campaign treasurer appointment.

(e) A county clerk who receives a written allegation that a complying candidate has exceeded the limit on expenditures or that a candidate has engaged in conduct prohibited by Section 253.173 or 253.174 shall deliver a copy of the allegation to the executive director of the commission not later than the fifth day after the date the county clerk receives the allegation. The county clerk shall, at no cost to the commission, deliver to the executive director by mail or

telephonic facsimile machine copies of documents relevant to the allegation not later than 48 hours after the executive director requests the documents.

(f) A county clerk is required to act under Subsection (c), (d), or (e) only in connection with an office for which a campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed with that county clerk.

**Sec. 253.166. BENEFIT TO COMPLYING CANDIDATE.**

(a) A complying candidate is entitled to state on political advertising as provided by Section 255.008 that the candidate complies with the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act, regardless of whether the limits on contributions, expenditures, and the reimbursement of personal funds are later suspended.

(b) A noncomplying candidate is not entitled to the benefit provided by this section.

**Sec. 253.167. CERTIFICATION OF POPULATION; NOTICE OF CONTRIBUTION AND EXPENDITURE LIMITS.**

(a) For purposes of this subchapter only, not later than June 1 of each odd-numbered year, the commission shall:

(1) make a written certification of the population of each judicial district for which a candidate for judge or justice must file a campaign treasurer appointment with the commission; and

(2) deliver to the county clerk of each county a written certification of the county's population, if the county:

(A) comprises an entire judicial district under Chapter 26, Government Code; or

(B) has a statutory county court or statutory probate court, other than a multicounty statutory county court created under Subchapter D, Chapter 25, Government Code.

(b) Following certification of population under Subsection (a), the commission or county clerk, as appropriate, shall make available to each candidate for an office covered by this subchapter written notice of the contribution and expenditure limits applicable to the office the candidate seeks.

**Sec. 253.168. EXPENDITURE LIMITS.**

(a) For each election in which the candidate is involved, a complying candidate may not knowingly make or authorize political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed:

(1) for a statewide judicial office, \$2 million;

(2) for the office of chief justice or justice, court of appeals:

(A) \$500,000, if the population of the judicial district is more than one million; or

(B) \$350,000, if the population of the judicial district is one million or less; or

(3) for an office other than an office covered by Subdivision (1) or (2):

(A) \$350,000, if the population of the judicial district is more than one million;

(B) \$200,000, if the population of the judicial district is 250,000 to one million; or

(C) \$100,000, if the population of the judicial district is less than 250,000.

(b) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount by which the political expenditures made in violation of this section exceed the applicable limit prescribed by Subsection (a).

**Sec. 253.169. EXPENDITURE BY CERTAIN COMMITTEES CONSIDERED EXPENDITURE BY CANDIDATE.**

(a) For purposes of Section 253.168, an expenditure by a specific-purpose committee for the purpose of supporting a candidate, opposing the candidate's opponent, or assisting the candidate as an officeholder is considered to be an expenditure by the candidate unless the candidate, in an affidavit filed with the authority with whom the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed, states that the candidate's campaign, including the candidate, an aide to the candidate, a campaign officer, or a campaign consultant of the candidate, has not directly or indirectly communicated with the committee in regard to a strategic matter, including polling data, advertising, or voter demographics, in connection with the candidate's campaign.

(b) This section applies only to an expenditure of which the candidate or officeholder has notice.

(c) An affidavit under this section shall be filed with the next report the candidate or officeholder is required to file under Chapter 254 following the receipt of notice of the expenditure .

**Sec. 253.170. EFFECT OF CERTAIN POLITICAL EXPENDITURES.**

(a) A complying candidate for an office other than a statewide judicial office or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate is not required to comply with the limits on contributions, expenditures, and the reimbursement of personal funds prescribed by this subchapter if a person other than the candidate's opponent or the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party makes political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000 for the purpose of supporting the candidate's opponent, opposing the candidate, or assisting the candidate's opponent as an officeholder.

(b) A complying candidate for a statewide judicial office or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate is not required to comply with the limits on contributions, expenditures, and the reimbursement of personal funds prescribed by this subchapter if a person other than the candidate's opponent or the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party makes political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$25,000 for the purpose of supporting the candidate's opponent, opposing the candidate, or assisting the candidate's opponent as an officeholder.

(c) The executive director of the commission shall issue an order suspending the limits on contributions, expenditures, and the reimbursement of personal funds for a specific office not later than the fifth day after the date the executive director determines that:

(1) a declaration of intent to make expenditures that exceed the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b) is filed in connection with the office as provided by Section 253.163; or

(2) a political expenditure that exceeds the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b) has been made.

(d) A county clerk who receives a declaration of intent to make expenditures that exceed the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b) shall deliver a copy of the declaration to the executive director of the commission not later than the fifth day after the date the county clerk receives the declaration. A county clerk who receives a written allegation that a person has made a political expenditure that exceeds the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b) shall deliver a copy of the allegation to the executive director not later than the fifth day after the date the county clerk receives the allegation. The county clerk shall, at no cost to the commission, deliver to the executive director by mail or telephonic facsimile machine copies of documents relevant to the allegation not later than 48 hours after the executive director requests the documents. A county clerk is required to act under this subsection only in connection with an office for which a campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed with that county clerk.

(e) An expenditure made by a political committee or other association that consists only of costs incurred in contacting the committee's or association's membership does not count towards the limit prescribed by Subsection (a) or (b).

**Sec. 253.171. CONTRIBUTION FROM OR DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE BY POLITICAL PARTY.**

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (b), a political contribution to or a direct campaign expenditure on behalf of a complying candidate that is made by the principal political committee of the state executive committee or a county executive committee of a political party is considered to be a political expenditure by the candidate for purposes of the expenditure limits prescribed by Section 253.168.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to a political expenditure for a generic get-out-the-vote campaign or for a written list of two or more candidates that:

- (1) identifies the party's candidates by name and office sought, office held, or photograph;
- (2) does not include any reference to the judicial philosophy or positions on issues of the party's judicial candidates; and
- (3) is not broadcast, cablecast, published in a newspaper or magazine, or placed on a billboard.

**Sec. 253.172. RESTRICTION ON EXCEEDING EXPENDITURE LIMITS.**

(a) A candidate who files a declaration of compliance under Section 253.164(a)(1) and who later files a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Section 253.164(a)(2) or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate may not make a political expenditure that causes the person to exceed the applicable limit on expenditures prescribed by Section 253.168 before the 60th day after the date the candidate files the declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures.

(b) A person who violates this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed three times the amount of political expenditures made in violation of this section.

**Sec. 253.173. AGREEMENT TO EVADE LIMITS PROHIBITED.**

- (a) A complying candidate may not:
- (1) solicit a person to enter a campaign as a noncomplying candidate opposing the complying candidate; or

(2) enter into an agreement under which a person enters a campaign as a noncomplying candidate opposing the complying candidate.

(b) A candidate who violates this section is considered to be a noncomplying candidate.

**Sec. 253.174. MISREPRESENTATION OF OPPONENT'S COMPLIANCE WITH OR VIOLATION OF SUBCHAPTER PROHIBITED.**

(a) A candidate for judicial office may not knowingly misrepresent that an opponent of the candidate:

(1) is a noncomplying candidate; or

(2) has violated this subchapter.

(b) A candidate who violates this section is considered to be a noncomplying candidate.

**Sec. 253.175. JUDICIAL CAMPAIGN FAIRNESS FUND.**

(a) The judicial campaign fairness fund is a special account in the general revenue fund.

(b) The judicial campaign fairness fund consists of:

(1) penalties recovered under Section 253.176; and

(2) any gifts or grants received by the commission under Subsection (e).

(c) The judicial campaign fairness fund may be used only for:

(1) voter education projects that relate to judicial campaigns; and

(2) payment of costs incurred in imposing civil penalties under this subchapter.

(d) To the extent practicable, the fund shall be permitted to accumulate until the balance is sufficient to permit the publication of a voter's guide that lists candidates for judicial office, their backgrounds, and similar information. The commission shall implement this subsection and shall adopt rules under which a candidate must provide information to the commission for inclusion in the voter's guide. In providing the information, the candidate shall comply with applicable provisions of the Code of Judicial Conduct. The voter's guide must, to the extent practicable, indicate whether each candidate is a complying candidate or noncomplying candidate, based on declarations filed under Section 253.164 or determinations by the executive director or the county clerk, as appropriate, under Section 253.165. The listing of a noncomplying candidate may not include any information other than the candidate's name and must include a statement that the candidate is not entitled to have complete information about the candidate included in the guide.

(e) The commission may accept gifts and grants for the purposes described by Subsections (c)(1) and (d). Funds received under this subsection shall be deposited to the credit of the judicial campaign fairness fund.

(f) The judicial campaign fairness fund is exempt from Sections 403.094 and 403.095, Government Code.

**Sec. 253.176. CIVIL PENALTY.**

(a) The commission may impose a civil penalty against a person only after a formal hearing as provided by Subchapter E, Chapter 571, Government Code.

(b) The commission shall base the amount of the penalty on:

(1) the seriousness of the violation;

(2) the history of previous violations;

(3) the amount necessary to deter future violations; and

(4) any other matter that justice may require.

(c) A penalty collected under this section shall be deposited to the credit of the judicial campaign fairness fund.

**CHAPTER 254. POLITICAL REPORTING**

**SUBCHAPTER A. RECORDKEEPING**

**Sec. 254.001. RECORDKEEPING REQUIRED.** (a) Each candidate and each officeholder shall maintain a record of all reportable activity.

(b) Each campaign treasurer of a political committee shall maintain a record of all reportable activity.

(c) The record must contain the information that is necessary for filing the reports required by this chapter.

(d) A person required to maintain a record under this section shall preserve the record for at least two years beginning on the filing deadline for the report containing the information in the record.

(e) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class B misdemeanor.

**SUBCHAPTER B. POLITICAL REPORTING GENERALLY**

**Sec. 254.031. GENERAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS.**

(a) Except as otherwise provided by this chapter, each report filed under this chapter must include:

(1) the amount of political contributions from each person that in the aggregate exceed \$50 and that are accepted during the reporting period by the person or committee required to file a report under this chapter, the full name and address of the person making the contributions, and the dates of the contributions;

(2) the amount of loans that are made during the reporting period for campaign or officeholder purposes to the person or committee required to file the report and that in the aggregate exceed \$50, the dates the loans are made, the interest rate, the maturity date, the type of collateral for the loans, if any, the full name and address of the person or financial institution making the loans, the full name and address, principal occupation, and name of the employer of each guarantor of the loans, the amount of the loans guaranteed by each guarantor, and the aggregate principal amount of all outstanding loans as of the last day of the reporting period;

(3) the amount of political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$100 and that are made during the reporting period, the full name and address of the persons to whom the expenditures are made, and the dates and purposes of the expenditures;

(4) the amount of each payment made during the reporting period from a political contribution if the payment is not a political expenditure, the full name and address of the person to whom the payment is made, and the date and purpose of the payment;

(5) the total amount or a specific listing of the political contributions of \$50 or less accepted and the total amount or a specific listing of the political expenditures of \$100 or less made during the reporting period;

(6) the total amount of all political contributions accepted and the total amount of all political expenditures made during the reporting period;

(7) the name of each candidate or officeholder who benefits from a direct campaign expenditure made during the reporting period by the person or committee required to file the report, and the office sought or held, excluding a direct campaign expenditure that is

made by the principal political committee of a political party on behalf of a slate of two or more nominees of that party;

(8) as of the last day of a reporting period for which the person is required to file a report, the total amount of political contributions accepted, including interest or other income on those contributions, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period;

(9) any credit, interest, rebate, refund, reimbursement, or return of a deposit fee resulting from the use of a political contribution or an asset purchased with a political contribution that is received during the reporting period and the amount of which exceeds \$100;

(10) any proceeds of the sale of an asset purchased with a political contribution that is received during the reporting period and the amount of which exceeds \$100;

(11) any investment purchased with a political contribution that is received during the reporting period and the amount of which exceeds \$100;

(12) any other gain from a political contribution that is received during the reporting period and the amount of which exceeds \$100; and

(13) the full name and address of each person from whom an amount described by Subdivision (9), (10), (11), or (12) is received, the date the amount is received, and the purpose for which the amount is received.

(a-1) A de minimis error in calculating or reporting a cash balance under Subsection (a)(8) is not a violation of this section.

(b) If no reportable activity occurs during a reporting period, the person required to file a report shall indicate that fact in the report.

**Sec. 254.0311. REPORT BY LEGISLATIVE CAUCUS.**

(a) A legislative caucus shall file a report of contributions and expenditures as required by this section.

(b) A report filed under this section must include:

(1) the amount of contributions from each person, other than a caucus member, that in the aggregate exceed \$50 and that are accepted during the reporting period by the legislative caucus, the full name and address of the person making the contributions, and the dates of the contributions;

(2) the amount of loans that are made during the reporting period to the legislative caucus and that in the aggregate exceed \$50, the dates the loans are made, the interest rate, the maturity date, the type of collateral for the loans, if any, the full name and address of the person or financial institution making the loans, the full name and address, principal occupation, and name of the employer of each guarantor of the loans, the amount of the loans guaranteed by each guarantor, and the aggregate principal amount of all outstanding loans as of the last day of the reporting period;

(3) the amount of expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$50 and that are made during the reporting period, the full name and address of the persons to whom the expenditures are made, and the dates and purposes of the expenditures;

(4) the total amount or a specific listing of contributions of \$50 or less accepted from persons other than caucus members and the total amount or a specific listing of expenditures of \$50 or less made during the reporting period; and

(5) the total amount of all contributions accepted, including total contributions from caucus members, and the total amount of all expenditures made during the reporting period.

(c) If no reportable activity occurs during a reporting period, the legislative caucus shall indicate that fact in the report.

(d) A legislative caucus shall file with the commission two reports for each year.

(e) The first report shall be filed not later than July 15. The report covers the period beginning January 1 or the day the legislative caucus is organized, as applicable, and continuing through June 30.

(f) The second report shall be filed not later than January 15. The report covers the period beginning July 1 or the day the legislative caucus is organized, as applicable, and continuing through December 31.

(g) A legislative caucus shall maintain a record of all reportable activity under this section and shall preserve the record for at least two years beginning on the filing deadline for the report containing the information in the record.

(h) In this section, "legislative caucus" has the meaning assigned by Section 253.0341.

**Sec. 254.0312. BEST EFFORTS.**

(a) A person required to file a report under this chapter is considered to be in compliance with Section 254.0612, 254.0912, or 254.1212 only if the person or the person's campaign treasurer shows that the person has used best efforts to obtain, maintain, and report the information required by those sections. A person is considered to have used best efforts to obtain, maintain, and report that information if the person or the person's campaign treasurer complies with this section.

(b) Each written solicitation for political contributions from an individual must include:

(1) a clear request for the individual's full name and address, the individual's principal occupation or job title, and the full name of the individual's employer; and

(2) an accurate statement of state law regarding the collection and reporting of individual contributor information, such as:

(A) "State law requires (certain candidates, officeholders, or political committees, as applicable) to use best efforts to collect and report the full name and address, principal occupation or job title, and full name of employer of individuals whose contributions equal or exceed \$500 in a reporting period."; or

(B) "To comply with state law, (certain candidates, officeholders, or political committees, as applicable) must use best efforts to obtain, maintain, and report the full name and address, principal occupation or job title, and full name of employer of individuals whose contributions equal or exceed \$500 in a reporting period."

(c) For each political contribution received from an individual that, when aggregated with all other political contributions received from the individual during the reporting period, equals or exceeds \$500 and for which the information required by Section 254.0612, 254.0912, or 254.1212 is not provided, the person must make at least one oral or written request for the missing information. A request under this subsection:

(1) must be made not later than the 30th day after the date the contribution is received;

(2) must include a clear and conspicuous statement that complies with Subsection (b);

(3) if made orally, must be documented in writing; and

(4) may not be made in conjunction with a solicitation for an additional political contribution.

(d) A person must report any information required by Section 254.0612, 254.0912, or 254.1212 that is not provided by the individual making the political contribution and that the person has in the person's records of political contributions or previous reports under this chapter.

(e) A person who receives information required by Section 254.0612, 254.0912, or 254.1212 after the filing deadline for the report on which the contribution is reported must include the missing information on the next report the person is required to file under this chapter.

**Sec. 254.032. NONREPORTABLE PERSONAL TRAVEL EXPENSE.** A political contribution consisting of personal travel expense incurred by an individual is not required to be reported under this chapter if the individual receives no reimbursement for the expense.

**Sec. 254.033. NONREPORTABLE PERSONAL SERVICE.** A political contribution consisting of an individual's personal service is not required to be reported under this chapter if the individual receives no compensation for the service.

**Sec. 254.034. TIME OF ACCEPTING CONTRIBUTION.**

(a) A determination to accept or refuse a political contribution that is received by a candidate, officeholder, or political committee shall be made not later than the end of the reporting period during which the contribution is received.

(b) If the determination to accept or refuse a political contribution is not made before the time required by Subsection (a), for purposes of this chapter, the contribution is considered to have been accepted on the last day of that reporting period.

(c) A political contribution that is received but not accepted shall be returned to the contributor not later than the 30th day after the deadline for filing a report for the reporting period during which the contribution is received. A contribution not returned within that time is considered to be accepted.

(d) A candidate, officeholder, or political committee commits an offense if the person knowingly fails to return a political contribution as required by Subsection (c).

(e) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 254.035. TIME OF MAKING EXPENDITURE.**

(a) For purposes of reporting under this chapter, a political expenditure is not considered to have been made until the amount is readily determinable by the person making the expenditure, except as provided by Subsection (b).

(b) If the character of an expenditure is such that under normal business practice the amount is not disclosed until receipt of a periodic bill, the expenditure is not considered made until the date the bill is received.

(c) The amount of a political expenditure made by credit card is readily determinable by the person making the expenditure on the date the person receives the credit card statement that includes the expenditure.

(d) Subsection (c) does not apply to a political expenditure made by credit card during the period covered by a report required to be filed under Section 254.064(b) or (c), 254.124(b) or (c), or 254.154(b) or (c).

**Sec. 254.036. FORM OF REPORT; AFFIDAVIT; MAILING OF FORMS.**

(a) Each report filed under this chapter with an authority other than the commission must be in a format prescribed by the commission. A report filed with the commission that is not required to be filed by computer diskette, modem, or other means of electronic transfer must be on a form prescribed by the commission and written in black ink or typed with black typewriter ribbon or, if the report is a computer printout, the printout must conform to the same format and paper size as the form prescribed by the commission.

(b) Except as provided by Subsection (c) or (e), each report filed under this chapter with the commission must be filed by computer diskette, modem, or other means of electronic transfer, using computer software provided by the commission or computer software that meets commission specifications for a standard file format.

(c) A candidate, officeholder, or political committee that is required to file reports with the commission may file reports that comply with Subsection (a) if:

(1) the candidate, officeholder, or campaign treasurer of the committee files with the commission an affidavit stating that the candidate, officeholder, or committee, an agent of the candidate, officeholder, or committee, or a person with whom the candidate, officeholder, or committee contracts does not use computer equipment to keep the current records of political contributions, political expenditures, or persons making political contributions to the candidate, officeholder, or committee; and

(2) the candidate, officeholder, or committee does not, in a calendar year, accept political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$20,000 or make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$20,000.

(c-1) An affidavit under Subsection (c) must be filed with each report filed under Subsection (a). The affidavit must include a statement that the candidate, officeholder, or political committee understands that the candidate, officeholder, or committee shall file reports as required by Subsection (b) if:

(1) the candidate, officeholder, or committee, a consultant of the candidate, officeholder, or committee, or a person with whom the candidate, officeholder, or committee contracts uses computer equipment for a purpose described by Subsection (c); or

(2) the candidate, officeholder, or committee exceeds \$20,000 in political contributions or political expenditures in a calendar year.

(d) Repealed by Acts 2003, 78th Leg., ch. 249, Sec. 2.26.

(e) A candidate for an office described by Section 252.005(5) or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing only candidates for an office described by Section 252.005(5) or a measure described by Section 252.007(5) may file reports that comply with Subsection (a).

(f) In prescribing the format of a report filed under this chapter with an authority other than the commission, the commission shall ensure that:

(1) a report may be filed:

(A) by first class United States mail or common or contract carrier;

(B) by personal delivery; or

(C) by electronic filing, if the authority with whom the report is required to be filed has adopted rules and procedures to provide for the electronic filing of the report and the report is filed in accordance with those rules and procedures; and

(2) an authority with whom a report is electronically filed issues an electronic receipt for the report to the person filing the report.

(g) Repealed by Acts 2003, 78th Leg., ch. 249, Sec. 2.26.

(h) Each report filed under this chapter that is not filed by electronic transfer must be accompanied by an affidavit executed by the person required to file the report. The affidavit must contain the statement: "I swear, or affirm, under penalty of perjury, that the accompanying report is true and correct and includes all information required to be reported by me under Title 15, Election Code." Each report filed under this chapter by electronic transfer must be under oath by the person required to file the report and must contain, in compliance with commission specifications, the digitized signature of the person required to file the report. A report filed under this chapter is considered to be under oath by the person required to file the report, and the person is subject to prosecution under Chapter 37, Penal Code, regardless of the absence of or a defect in the affidavit.

(i) Each person required to file reports with the commission that comply with Subsection (b) shall file with the commission a written statement providing the manner of electronic transfer that the person will use to file the report. A statement under this subsection must be filed not later than the 30th day before the filing deadline for the first report a person is required to file under Subsection (b). A person who intends to change the manner of filing described by the person's most recent statement shall notify the commission of the change not later than the 30th day before the filing deadline for the report to which the change applies. If a person does not file a statement under this subsection, the commission may accept as authentic a report filed in any manner that complies with Subsection (b). If the commission receives a report that is not filed in the manner described by the person's most recent statement under this subsection, the commission shall promptly notify the person in writing that the commission has received a report filed in a different manner than expected.

(j) As part of the notification required by Section 251.033, the commission shall mail the appropriate forms to each person required to file a report with the commission during that reporting period.

(k) The commission shall prescribe forms for purposes of legislative caucus reports under Section 254.0311 that are separate and distinct from forms for other reports under this chapter.

(l) This section applies to a report that is filed electronically or otherwise.

### **Sec. 254.0362. USE OF PUBLICLY ACCESSIBLE COMPUTER TERMINAL FOR PREPARATION OF REPORTS.**

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (d), a person who is required to file reports under this chapter may use a publicly accessible computer terminal that has Internet access and web browser software to prepare the reports.

(b) A public entity may prescribe reasonable restrictions on the use of a publicly accessible computer terminal for preparation of reports under this chapter, except that a public entity may not prohibit a person from using a computer terminal for preparation of reports during the public entity's regular business hours if the person requests to use the computer terminal less than 48 hours before a reporting deadline to which the person is subject.

(c) This section does not require a public entity to provide a person with consumable materials, including paper and computer diskettes, in conjunction with the use of a publicly accessible computer terminal.

(d) An officeholder may not use a computer issued to the officeholder for official use to prepare a report under this title.

(e) In this section:

(1) "Public entity" means a state agency, city, county, or independent school district.

(2) "Publicly accessible computer terminal" means a computer terminal that is normally available for use by members of the public and that is owned by a state agency, an independent school district, or a public library operated by a city or county.

**Sec. 254.037. FILING DEADLINE.**

(a) Except as provided by Subsection (b), the deadline for filing a report required by this chapter is 5 p.m. on the last day permitted under this chapter for filing the report.

(b) The deadline for filing a report electronically with the commission as required by this chapter is midnight on the last day for filing the report.

**Sec. 254.038. SPECIAL REPORT NEAR ELECTION BY CERTAIN CANDIDATES AND POLITICAL COMMITTEES.**

(a) In addition to other reports required by this chapter, the following persons shall file additional reports during the period beginning the ninth day before election day and ending at 12 noon on the day before election day:

(1) a candidate for an office specified by Section 252.005(1) who accepts political contributions from a person that in the aggregate exceed \$1,000 during that reporting period; and

(2) a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate described by Subdivision (1) and that accepts political contributions from a person that in the aggregate exceed \$1,000 during that reporting period.

(b) Each report required by this section must include the amount of the contributions specified by Subsection (a), the full name and address of the person making the contributions, and the dates of the contributions.

(c) A report under this section shall be filed electronically, by telegram or telephonic facsimile machine, or by hand, in the form required by Section 254.036. The commission must receive a report under this section filed by telegram, telephonic facsimile machine, or hand not later than 5 p.m. of the first business day after the date the contribution is accepted. The commission must receive a report under this section filed electronically not later than midnight of the first business day after the date the contribution is accepted. A report under this section is not required to be accompanied by the affidavit required under Section 254.036(h) or to be submitted on a form prescribed by the commission. A report under this section that complies with Section 254.036(a) must be accompanied by an affidavit under Section 254.036(c)(1) unless the candidate or committee has submitted an affidavit under Section 254.036(c)(1) with another report filed in connection with the election for which a report is required under this section.

(d) To the extent of a conflict between this section and Section 254.036, this section controls.

**Sec. 254.039. SPECIAL REPORT NEAR ELECTION BY CERTAIN GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEES.**

(a) In addition to other reports required by this chapter, a general-purpose committee shall file additional reports during the period beginning the ninth day before election day and ending at 12 noon on the day before election day if the committee:

(1) accepts political contributions from a person that in the aggregate exceed \$5,000 during that reporting period; or

(2) makes direct campaign expenditures supporting or opposing either a single candidate that in the aggregate exceed \$1,000 or a group of candidates that in the aggregate exceed \$15,000 during that reporting period.

(a-1) A report under this section shall be filed electronically, by telegram or telephonic facsimile machine, or by hand, in the form required by Section 254.036. The commission must receive a report under this section not later than 5 p.m. of the first business day after the date the contribution is accepted or the expenditure is made. A report under this section is not required to be accompanied by the affidavit required under Section 254.036(h) or to be submitted on a form prescribed by the commission. A report under this section that complies with Section 254.036(a) must be accompanied by an affidavit under Section 254.036(c)(1) unless the committee has submitted an affidavit under Section 254.036(c)(1) with another report filed in connection with the election for which a report is required under this section.

(a-2) Each report required by Subsection (a)(1) must include the amount of the contributions specified by that subsection, the full name and address of the person making the contributions, and the dates of the contributions.

(b) Each report required by Subsection (a)(2) must include the amount of the expenditures, the full name and address of the persons to whom the expenditures are made, and the dates and purposes of the expenditures.

(c) To the extent of a conflict between this section and Section 254.036, this section controls.

**Sec. 254.0391. REPORT DURING SPECIAL LEGISLATIVE SESSION.**

(a) A statewide officeholder, a member of the legislature, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a statewide officeholder or member of the legislature, or a candidate for statewide office or the legislature or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing the candidate, that accepts a political contribution during the period beginning on the date the governor signs the proclamation calling a special legislative session and continuing through the date of final adjournment shall report the contribution to the commission not later than the 30th day after the date of final adjournment.

(b) A determination to accept or refuse the political contribution shall be made not later than the third day after the date the contribution is received.

(c) Each report required by this section must include the amount of the political contribution, the full name and address of the person making the contribution, and the date of the contribution.

(d) A report is not required under this section if a person covered by Subsection (a) is required to file another report under this chapter not later than the 10th day after the date a report required under this section would be due.

**Sec. 254.040. PRESERVATION OF REPORTS; RECORD OF INSPECTION.**

(a) Each report filed under this chapter shall be preserved by the authority with whom it is filed for at least two years after the date it is filed.

(b) Each time a person requests to inspect a report, the commission shall place in the file a statement of the person's name and address, whom the person represents, and the date of

the request. The commission shall retain that statement in the file for one year after the date the requested report is filed. This subsection does not apply to a request to inspect a report by:

- (1) a member or employee of the commission acting on official business; or
- (2) an individual acting on the individual's own behalf.

**Sec. 254.0401. AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS ON INTERNET.**

(a) The commission shall make each report filed with the commission under Section 254.036(b) available to the public on the Internet not later than the second business day after the date the report is filed.

(a-1) The county clerk of a county with a population of 800,000 or more shall make a report filed with the clerk by a candidate, officeholder, or specific-purpose committee under this subchapter in connection with a county office or the office of county commissioner available to the public on the county's Internet website not later than the fifth business day after the date the report is received.

(b) Repealed by Acts 2013, 83rd Leg., R.S., Ch. 847, Sec. 3(a), eff. September 1, 2013.

(c) The clerk of a municipality with a population of 500,000 or more shall make a report filed with the clerk by a candidate, officeholder, or specific-purpose committee under this subchapter in connection with the office of mayor or member of the municipality's governing body available to the public on the municipality's Internet website not later than the fifth business day after the date the report is received.

(d) The access allowed by this section to reports is in addition to the public's access to the information through other electronic or print distribution of the information.

(e) Before making a report filed under Section 254.036(b) available on the Internet, the commission shall remove each portion, other than city, state, and zip code, of the address of a person listed as having made a political contribution to the person filing the report. The address information removed must remain available on the report maintained in the commission's office but may not be available electronically at that office.

(f) The commission shall clearly state on the Internet website on which reports are provided that reports filed by an independent candidate, a third-party candidate, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing an independent or third-party candidate will not be available if the candidate or committee has not yet filed a report.

**Sec. 254.04011. AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS OF SCHOOL TRUSTEES ON INTERNET.**

(a) This section applies only to a school district:

(1) located wholly or partly in a municipality with a population of more than 500,000; and

(2) with a student enrollment of more than 15,000.

(b) A report filed under this chapter by a member of the board of trustees of a school district, a candidate for membership on the board of trustees of a school district, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting, opposing, or assisting a candidate or member of a board of trustees of a school district must be posted on the Internet website of the school district.

(c) A report to which Subsection (b) applies must be available to the public on the Internet website not later than the fifth business day after the date the report is filed with the school district.

(d) The access allowed by this section to reports is in addition to the public's access to the information through other electronic or print distribution of the information.

(e) Before making a report available on the Internet under this section, the school district may remove each portion, other than city, state, and zip code, of the address of a person listed as having made a political contribution to the person filing the report. If the address information is removed as permitted by this subsection, the information must remain available on the report maintained in the school district's office.

**Sec. 254.0402. PUBLIC INSPECTION OF REPORTS.**

(a) Notwithstanding Section 552.222(a), Government Code, the authority with whom a report is filed under this chapter may not require a person examining the report to provide any information or identification.

(b) The commission shall make information from reports filed with the commission under Section 254.036(b) available by electronic means, including:

- (1) providing access to computer terminals at the commission's office;
- (2) providing information on computer diskette for purchase at a reasonable cost; and
- (3) providing modem or other electronic access to the information.

**Sec. 254.0405. AMENDMENT OF FILED REPORT.**

(a) A person who files a semiannual report under this chapter may amend the report.

(b) A semiannual report that is amended before the eighth day after the date the original report was filed is considered to have been filed on the date on which the original report was filed.

(c) A semiannual report that is amended on or after the eighth day after the original report was filed is considered to have been filed on the date on which the original report was filed if:

- (1) the amendment is made before any complaint is filed with regard to the subject of the amendment; and
- (2) the original report was made in good faith and without an intent to mislead or to misrepresent the information contained in the report.

**Sec. 254.041. CRIMINAL PENALTY FOR UNTIMELY OR INCOMPLETE REPORT.**

(a) A person who is required by this chapter to file a report commits an offense if the person knowingly fails:

- (1) to file the report on time;
- (2) to file a report by computer diskette, modem, or other means of electronic transfer, if the person is required to file reports that comply with Section 254.036(b); or
- (3) to include in the report information that is required by this title to be included.

(b) Except as provided by Subsection (c), an offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

(c) A violation of Subsection (a)(3) by a candidate or officeholder is a Class A misdemeanor if the report fails to include information required by Section 254.061(3) or Section 254.091(2), as applicable.

- (d) It is an exception to the application of Subsection (a)(3) that:
- (1) the information was required to be included in a semiannual report; and
  - (2) the person amended the report within the time prescribed by Section 254.0405(b) or under the circumstances described by Section 254.0405(c).

**Sec. 254.042. CIVIL PENALTY FOR LATE REPORT.**

(a) The commission shall determine from any available evidence whether a report required to be filed with the commission under this chapter is late. On making that determination, the commission shall immediately mail a notice of the determination to the person required to file the report.

(b) If a report other than a report under Section 254.064(c), 254.124(c), or 254.154(c) or the first report under Section 254.063 or 254.123 that is required to be filed following the primary or general election is determined to be late, the person required to file the report is liable to the state for a civil penalty of \$500. If a report under Section 254.064(c), 254.124(c), or 254.154(c) or the first report under Section 254.063 or 254.153 that is required to be filed following the primary or general election is determined to be late, the person required to file the report is liable to the state for a civil penalty of \$500 for the first day the report is late and \$100 for each day thereafter that the report is late. If a report is more than 30 days late, the commission shall issue a warning of liability by registered mail to the person required to file the report. If the penalty is not paid before the 10th day after the date on which the warning is received, the person is liable for a civil penalty in an amount determined by commission rule, but not to exceed \$10,000.

(c) A penalty paid voluntarily under this section shall be deposited in the State Treasury to the credit of the General Revenue Fund.

(d) Repealed by Acts 1991, 72nd Leg., ch. 304, Sec. 5.20, eff. Jan. 1, 1992.

**Sec. 254.043. ACTION TO REQUIRE COMPLIANCE.**

(a) This section applies only to:

- (1) a person required to file reports under this chapter with the commission; or
- (2) a person required to file reports under this chapter with an authority other than the commission in connection with an office of a political subdivision in a county with a population of at least 500,000.

(b) A resident of the territory served by an office may bring an action for injunctive relief against a candidate for or holder of that office or a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing such a candidate or assisting such an officeholder to require the person to file a report under this chapter that the person has failed to timely file.

(c) An action under this section may be brought against a person required to file reports under this chapter only if:

(1) the report is not filed before the 60th day after the date on which the report was required to be filed;

(2) not earlier than the 60th day after the date on which the report was required to be filed, the person bringing the action delivers written notice by certified mail to the person required to file the report, stating:

(A) the person's intention to bring an action under this section if the report is not filed; and

(B) that an action to require the filing of the report may be filed if the report is not filed before the 30th day after the date on which the person required to file the report receives the notice; and

(3) the report is not filed before the 30th day after the date on which the person required to file the report receives the notice required by Subdivision (2).

(d) The court shall award a plaintiff who prevails in an action under this section reasonable attorney's fees and court costs.

### **SUBCHAPTER C. REPORTING BY CANDIDATE**

**Sec. 254.061. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS.** In addition to the contents required by Section 254.031, each report by a candidate must include:

(1) the candidate's full name and address, the office sought, and the identity and date of the election for which the report is filed;

(2) the campaign treasurer's name, residence or business street address, and telephone number;

(3) for each political committee from which the candidate received notice under Section 254.128 or 254.161:

(A) the committee's full name and address;

(B) an indication of whether the committee is a general-purpose committee or a specific-purpose committee; and

(C) the full name and address of the committee's campaign treasurer;

and

(4) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of any payment from political contributions made to a business in which the candidate has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body of the business, or serves as an officer of the business.

### **Sec. 254.0611. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY CERTAIN JUDICIAL CANDIDATES.**

(a) In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.061, each report by a candidate for a judicial office covered by Subchapter F, Chapter 253, must include:

(1) the total amount of political contributions, including interest or other income, maintained in one or more accounts in which political contributions are deposited as of the last day of the reporting period;

(2) for each individual from whom the person filing the report has accepted political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$50 and that are accepted during the reporting period:

(A) the principal occupation and job title of the individual and the full name of the employer of the individual or of the law firm of which the individual or the individual's spouse is a member, if any; or

(B) if the individual is a child, the full name of the law firm of which either of the individual's parents is a member, if any;

(3) a specific listing of each asset valued at \$500 or more that was purchased with political contributions and on hand as of the last day of the reporting period;

(4) for each political contribution accepted by the person filing the report but not received as of the last day of the reporting period:

- (A) the full name and address of the person making the contribution;
- (B) the amount of the contribution; and
- (C) the date of the contribution; and

(5) for each outstanding loan to the person filing the report as of the last day of the reporting period:

- (A) the full name and address of the person or financial institution making the loan; and
- (B) the full name and address of each guarantor of the loan other than the candidate.

(b) In this section:

- (1) "Child" has the meaning assigned by Section 253.158.
- (2) "Law firm" and "member" have the meanings assigned by Section 253.157.

**Sec. 254.0612. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY CANDIDATE FOR STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICE OR LEGISLATIVE OFFICE.** In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.061, each report by a candidate for a statewide office in the executive branch or a legislative office must include, for each individual from whom the person filing the report has accepted political contributions that in the aggregate equal or exceed \$500 and that are accepted during the reporting period:

- (1) the individual's principal occupation or job title; and
- (2) the full name of the individual's employer.

**Sec. 254.062. CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDER ACTIVITY INCLUDED.** If an officeholder who becomes a candidate has reportable activity that is not reported under Subchapter D before the end of the period covered by the first report the candidate is required to file under this subchapter, the reportable activity shall be included in the first report filed under this subchapter instead of in a report filed under Subchapter D.

**Sec. 254.063. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR CANDIDATE.**

(a) A candidate shall file two reports for each year as provided by this section.

(b) The first report shall be filed not later than July 15. The report covers the period beginning January 1, the day the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through June 30.

(c) The second report shall be filed not later than January 15. The report covers the period beginning July 1, the day the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through December 31.

**Sec. 254.064. ADDITIONAL REPORTS OF OPPOSED CANDIDATE.**

(a) In addition to other required reports, for each election in which a person is a candidate and has an opponent whose name is to appear on the ballot, the person shall file two reports.

(b) The first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the 30th day before election day. The report covers the period beginning the day the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is filed or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this chapter, as applicable, and continuing through the 40th day before election day.

(c) The second report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the eighth day before election day. The report covers the period beginning the 39th day before election day and continuing through the 10th day before election day.

(d) If a person becomes an opposed candidate after a reporting period prescribed by Subsection (b) or (c), the person's first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the regular deadline for the report covering the period during which the person becomes an opposed candidate. The period covered by the first report begins the day the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is filed.

(e) In addition to other required reports, an opposed candidate in a runoff election shall file one report for that election. The runoff election report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the eighth day before runoff election day. The report covers the period beginning the ninth day before the date of the main election and continuing through the 10th day before runoff election day.

**Sec. 254.065. FINAL REPORT.**

(a) If a candidate expects no reportable activity in connection with the candidacy to occur after the period covered by a report filed under this subchapter, the candidate may designate the report as a "final" report.

(b) The designation of a report as a final report:

(1) relieves the candidate of the duty to file additional reports under this subchapter, except as provided by Subsection (c); and

(2) terminates the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment.

(c) If, after a candidate's final report is filed, reportable activity with respect to the candidacy occurs, the candidate shall file the appropriate reports under this subchapter and is otherwise subject to the provisions of this title applicable to candidates. A report filed under this subsection may be designated as a final report.

**Sec. 254.066. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED.** Reports under this subchapter shall be filed with the authority with whom the candidate's campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed.

**SUBCHAPTER D. REPORTING BY OFFICEHOLDER**

**Sec. 254.091. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS.** In addition to the contents required by Section 254.031, each report by an officeholder must include:

(1) the officeholder's full name and address and the office held;

(2) for each political committee from which the officeholder received notice under Section 254.128 or 254.161:

(A) the committee's full name and address;

(B) an indication of whether the committee is a general-purpose committee or a specific-purpose committee; and

(C) the full name and address of the committee's campaign treasurer; and

(3) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of any payment from political contributions made to a business in which the officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body of the business, or serves as an officer of the business.

**Sec. 254.0911. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY CERTAIN JUDICIAL OFFICEHOLDERS.** In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.091, each report by a holder of a judicial office covered by Subchapter F, Chapter 253, must include the contents prescribed by Section 254.0611.

**Sec. 254.0912. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS BY STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICEHOLDERS AND LEGISLATIVE OFFICEHOLDERS.** In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.091, each report by a holder of a statewide office in the executive branch or a legislative office must include the contents prescribed by Section 254.0612.

**Sec. 254.092. CERTAIN OFFICEHOLDER EXPENDITURES EXCLUDED.** An officeholder is not required to report officeholder expenditures made from the officeholder's personal funds, except as provided by Section 253.035(h).

**Sec. 254.093. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR OFFICEHOLDER.**

(a) An officeholder shall file two reports for each year as provided by this section.

(b) The first report shall be filed not later than July 15. The report covers the period beginning January 1, the day the officeholder takes office, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this chapter, as applicable, and continuing through June 30.

(c) The second report shall be filed not later than January 15. The report covers the period beginning July 1, the day the officeholder takes office, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this chapter, as applicable, and continuing through December 31.

**Sec. 254.094. REPORT FOLLOWING APPOINTMENT OF CAMPAIGN TREASURER.**

(a) An officeholder who appoints a campaign treasurer shall file a report as provided by this section.

(b) The report covers the period beginning the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this chapter or the day the officeholder takes office, as applicable, and continuing through the day before the date the officeholder's campaign treasurer is appointed.

(c) The report shall be filed not later than the 15th day after the date the officeholder's campaign treasurer is appointed.

**Sec. 254.095. REPORT NOT REQUIRED.** If at the end of any reporting period prescribed by this subchapter an officeholder who is required to file a report with an authority other than the commission has not accepted political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$500 or made political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$500, the officeholder is not required to file a report covering that period.

**Sec. 254.096. OFFICEHOLDER WHO BECOMES CANDIDATE.** An officeholder who becomes a candidate is subject to Subchapter C during each period covered by a report required to be filed under Subchapter C.

**Sec. 254.097. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED.** Reports under this subchapter shall be filed with the authority with whom a campaign treasurer appointment by a candidate for the office held by the officeholder is required to be filed.

#### **SUBCHAPTER E. REPORTING BY SPECIFIC-PURPOSE COMMITTEE**

**Sec. 254.121. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS.** In addition to the contents required by Section 254.031, each report by a campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose committee must include:

- (1) the committee's full name and address;
- (2) the full name, residence or business street address, and telephone number of the committee's campaign treasurer;
- (3) the identity and date of the election for which the report is filed, if applicable;
- (4) the name of each candidate and each measure supported or opposed by the committee, indicating for each whether the committee supports or opposes;
- (5) the name of each officeholder assisted by the committee;
- (6) the amount of each political expenditure in the form of a political contribution that is made to a candidate, officeholder, or another political committee and that is returned to the committee during the reporting period, the name of the person to whom the expenditure was originally made, and the date it is returned;
- (7) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of any payment from political contributions made to a business in which the candidate or officeholder has a participating interest of more than 10 percent, holds a position on the governing body of the business, or serves as an officer of the business; and
- (8) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of any contribution from a corporation or labor organization made and accepted under Subchapter D, Chapter 253.

**Sec. 254.1211. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS OF CERTAIN COMMITTEES.** In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.121, each report by a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate for or assisting a holder of a judicial office covered by Subchapter F, Chapter 253, must include the contents prescribed by Section 254.0611.

**Sec. 254.1212. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS OF COMMITTEE SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE FOR STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICEHOLDERS OR LEGISLATIVE OFFICEHOLDERS OR ASSISTING STATEWIDE EXECUTIVE OFFICEHOLDERS OR LEGISLATIVE OFFICEHOLDERS.** In addition to the contents required by Sections 254.031 and 254.121, each report by a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate for or assisting a holder of a statewide office in the executive branch or a legislative office must include the contents prescribed by Section 254.0612.

**Sec. 254.122. INVOLVEMENT IN MORE THAN ONE ELECTION BY CERTAIN COMMITTEES.** If a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing more than one candidate becomes involved in more than one election for which the reporting periods prescribed by Section 254.124 overlap, the reportable activity that occurs during the overlapping period is not required to be included in a report filed after the first report in which the activity is required to be reported.

**Sec. 254.123. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR COMMITTEE.**

(a) The campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose committee shall file two reports for each year as provided by this section.

(b) The first report shall be filed not later than July 15. The report covers the period beginning January 1, the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through June 30.

(c) The second report shall be filed not later than January 15. The report covers the period beginning July 1, the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through December 31.

**Sec. 254.124. ADDITIONAL REPORTS OF COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE OR MEASURE.**

(a) In addition to other required reports, for each election in which a specific-purpose committee supports or opposes a candidate or measure, the committee's campaign treasurer shall file two reports.

(b) The first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the 30th day before election day. The report covers the period beginning the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed or the first day after the period covered by the committee's last required report, as applicable, and continuing through the 40th day before election day.

(c) The second report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the eighth day before election day. The report covers the period beginning the 39th day before election day and continuing through the 10th day before election day.

(d) If a specific-purpose committee supports or opposes a candidate or measure in an election after a reporting period prescribed by Subsection (b) or (c), the first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the regular

deadline for the report covering the period during which the committee becomes involved in the election. The period covered by the first report begins the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed or the first day after the period covered by the committee's last required report, as applicable.

(e) In addition to other required reports, the campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose committee that supports or opposes a candidate in a runoff election shall file one report for the runoff election. The runoff election report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the eighth day before runoff election day. The report covers the period beginning the ninth day before the date of the main election and continuing through the 10th day before runoff election day.

(f) This section does not apply to a specific-purpose committee supporting only candidates who do not have opponents whose names are to appear on the ballot.

**Sec. 254.125. FINAL REPORT OF COMMITTEE FOR SUPPORTING OR OPPOSING CANDIDATE OR MEASURE.**

(a) If a specific-purpose committee for supporting or opposing a candidate or measure expects no reportable activity in connection with the election to occur after the period covered by a report filed under this subchapter, the committee's campaign treasurer may designate the report as a "final" report.

(b) The designation of a report as a final report:

(1) relieves the campaign treasurer of the duty to file additional reports under this subchapter, except as provided by Subsection (c); and

(2) terminates the committee's campaign treasurer appointment.

(c) If, after a committee's final report is filed, reportable activity with respect to the election occurs, the committee must file the appropriate reports under this subchapter and is otherwise subject to the provisions of this title applicable to political committees. A report filed under this subsection may be designated as a final report.

**Sec. 254.126. DISSOLUTION REPORT OF COMMITTEE FOR ASSISTING OFFICEHOLDER.**

(a) If a specific-purpose committee for assisting an officeholder expects no reportable activity to occur after the period covered by a report filed under this subchapter, the committee's campaign treasurer may designate the report as a "dissolution" report.

(b) The filing of a report designated as a dissolution report:

(1) relieves the campaign treasurer of the duty to file additional reports under this subchapter; and

(2) terminates the committee's campaign treasurer appointment.

(c) A dissolution report must contain an affidavit, executed by the committee's campaign treasurer, that states that all the committee's reportable activity has been reported.

**Sec. 254.127. TERMINATION REPORT.**

(a) If the campaign treasurer appointment of a specific-purpose committee is terminated, the terminated campaign treasurer shall file a termination report.

(b) A termination report is not required if the termination occurs on the last day of a reporting period under this subchapter and a report for that period is filed as provided by this subchapter.

(c) The report covers the period beginning the day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter and continuing through the day the campaign treasurer appointment is terminated.

(d) The report shall be filed not later than the 10th day after the date the campaign treasurer appointment is terminated.

(e) Reportable activity contained in a termination report is not required to be included in any subsequent report of the committee that is filed under this subchapter. The period covered by the committee's first report filed under this subchapter after a termination report begins the day after the date the campaign treasurer appointment is terminated.

**Sec. 254.128. NOTICE TO CANDIDATE AND OFFICEHOLDER OF CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES.**

(a) If a specific-purpose committee accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures for a candidate or officeholder, the committee's campaign treasurer shall deliver written notice of that fact to the affected candidate or officeholder not later than the end of the period covered by the report in which the reportable activity occurs.

(b) The notice must include the full name and address of the political committee and its campaign treasurer and an indication that the committee is a specific-purpose committee.

(c) A campaign treasurer commits an offense if the campaign treasurer fails to comply with this section. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 254.129. NOTICE OF CHANGE IN COMMITTEE STATUS.**

(a) If a specific-purpose committee changes its operation and becomes a general-purpose committee, the committee's campaign treasurer shall deliver written notice of the change in status to the authority with whom the specific-purpose committee's reports under this chapter are required to be filed.

(b) The notice shall be delivered not later than the next deadline for filing a report under this subchapter that:

(1) occurs after the change in status; and

(2) would be applicable to the political committee if the committee had not changed its status.

(c) The notice must indicate the filing authority with whom future filings are expected to be made.

(d) A campaign treasurer commits an offense if the campaign treasurer fails to comply with this section. An offense under this section is a Class B misdemeanor.

**Sec. 254.130. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED.**

(a) *Except as provided by subsection (b), reports* filed under this subchapter shall be filed with the authority with whom the political committee's campaign treasurer appointment is required to be filed.

(b) *A specific-purpose committee created to support or oppose a measure on the issuance of bonds by a school district shall file reports under this subchapter with the commission.*

**SUBCHAPTER F. REPORTING BY GENERAL-PURPOSE COMMITTEE**

**Sec. 254.151. ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORTS.** In addition to the contents required by Section 254.031, each report by a campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee must include:

- (1) the committee's full name and address;
- (2) the full name, residence or business street address, and telephone number of the committee's campaign treasurer;
- (3) the identity and date of the election for which the report is filed, if applicable;
- (4) the name of each identified candidate or measure or classification by party of candidates supported or opposed by the committee, indicating whether the committee supports or opposes each listed candidate, measure, or classification by party of candidates;
- (5) the name of each identified officeholder or classification by party of officeholders assisted by the committee;
- (6) the principal occupation of each person from whom political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$50 are accepted during the reporting period;
- (7) the amount of each political expenditure in the form of a political contribution made to a candidate, officeholder, or another political committee that is returned to the committee during the reporting period, the name of the person to whom the expenditure was originally made, and the date it is returned;
- (8) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of any contribution from a corporation or labor organization made and accepted under Subchapter D, Chapter 253; and
- (9) on a separate page or pages of the report, the identification of the name of the donor, the amount, and the date of any expenditure made by a corporation or labor organization to:
  - (A) establish or administer the political committee; or
  - (B) finance the solicitation of political contributions to the committee under Section 253.100.

**Sec. 254.152. TIME FOR REPORTING CERTAIN EXPENDITURES.** If a general-purpose committee makes a political expenditure in the form of a political contribution to another general-purpose committee or to an out-of-state political committee and the contributing committee does not intend that the contribution be used in connection with a particular election, the contributing committee shall include the expenditure in the first report required to be filed under this subchapter after the expenditure is made.

**Sec. 254.153. SEMIANNUAL REPORTING SCHEDULE FOR COMMITTEE.**

- (a) The campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee shall file two reports for each year as provided by this section.
- (b) The first report shall be filed not later than July 15. The report covers the period beginning January 1, the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through June 30.

(c) The second report shall be filed not later than January 15. The report covers the period beginning July 1, the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed, or the first day after the period covered by the last report required to be filed under this subchapter, as applicable, and continuing through December 31.

**Sec. 254.154. ADDITIONAL REPORTS OF COMMITTEE INVOLVED IN ELECTION.**

(a) In addition to other required reports, for each election in which a general-purpose committee is involved, the committee's campaign treasurer shall file two reports.

(b) The first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the 30th day before election day. The report covers the period beginning the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed or the first day after the period covered by the committee's last required report, as applicable, and continuing through the 40th day before election day.

(c) The second report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the eighth day before election day. The report covers the period beginning the 39th day before election day and continuing through the 10th day before election day.

(d) If a general-purpose committee becomes involved in an election after a reporting period prescribed by Subsection (b) or (c), the first report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the regular deadline for the report covering the period during which the committee becomes involved in the election. The period covered by the first report begins the day the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed or the first day after the period covered by the committee's last required report, as applicable.

(e) In addition to other required reports, the campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee involved in a runoff election shall file one report for the runoff election. The runoff election report must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not earlier than the 10th day or later than the eighth day before runoff election day. The report covers the period beginning the ninth day before the date of the main election and continuing through the 10th day before runoff election day.

**Sec. 254.1541. ALTERNATE REPORTING REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN COMMITTEES.**

(a) This section applies only to a general-purpose committee with less than \$20,000 in one or more accounts maintained by the committee in which political contributions are deposited, as of the last day of the preceding reporting period for which the committee was required to file a report.

(b) A report by a campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee to which this section applies may include, instead of the information required under Sections 254.031(a)(1) and (5) and Section 254.151(6):

(1) the amount of political contributions from each person that in the aggregate exceed \$100 and that are accepted during the reporting period by the committee, the full name and address of the person making the contributions, the person's principal occupation, and the dates of the contributions; and

(2) the total amount or a specific listing of the political contributions of \$100 or less accepted and the total amount or a specific listing of the political expenditures of \$100 or less made during the reporting period.

**Sec. 254.155. OPTION TO FILE MONTHLY; NOTICE.**

(a) As an alternative to filing reports under Sections 254.153 and 254.154, a general-purpose committee may file monthly reports.

(b) To be entitled to file monthly reports, the committee must deliver written notice of the committee's intent to file monthly to the commission not earlier than January 1 or later than January 15 of the year in which the committee intends to file monthly. The notice for a committee formed after January 15 must be delivered at the time the committee's campaign treasurer appointment is filed.

(c) A committee that files monthly reports may revert to the regular filing schedule prescribed by Sections 254.153 and 254.154 by delivering written notice of the committee's intent not earlier than January 1 or later than January 15 of the year in which the committee intends to revert to the regular reporting schedule. The notice must include a report of all political contributions accepted and all political expenditures made that were not previously reported.

**Sec. 254.156. CONTENTS OF MONTHLY REPORTS.** Each monthly report filed under this subchapter must comply with Sections 254.031 and 254.151 except that the maximum amount of a political contribution, expenditure, or loan that is not required to be individually reported is:

(1) \$10 in the aggregate; or

(2) \$20 in the aggregate for a contribution accepted by a general-purpose committee to which Section 254.1541 applies.

**Sec. 254.157. MONTHLY REPORTING SCHEDULE.**

(a) The campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee filing monthly reports shall file a report not later than the fifth day of the month following the period covered by the report. A report covering the month preceding an election in which the committee is involved must be received by the authority with whom the report is required to be filed not later than the fifth day of the month following the period covered by the report.

(b) A monthly report covers the period beginning the 26th day of each month and continuing through the 25th day of the following month, except that the period covered by the first report begins January 1 and continues through January 25.

**Sec. 254.158. EXCEPTION TO MONTHLY REPORTING SCHEDULE.** If the campaign treasurer appointment of a general-purpose committee filing monthly reports is filed after January 1 of the year in which monthly reports are filed, the period covered by the first monthly report begins the day the appointment is filed and continues through the 25th day of the month in which the appointment is filed unless the appointment is filed the 25th or a succeeding day of the month. In that case, the period continues through the 25th day of the month following the month in which the appointment is filed.

**Sec. 254.1581. REPORTING BY OUT-OF-STATE POLITICAL COMMITTEE.**

For each reporting period under this subchapter in which an out-of-state political committee accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures, the committee shall file with the commission a copy of one or more reports filed with the Federal Election Commission or with the proper filing authority of at least one other state that shows the political contributions accepted, political expenditures made, and other expenditures made by the committee. A report must be filed within the same period in which it is required to be filed under federal law or the law of the other state.

**Sec. 254.159. DISSOLUTION REPORT.** If a general-purpose committee expects no reportable activity to occur after the period covered by a report filed under this subchapter, the report may be designated as a "dissolution" report as provided by Section 254.126 for a specific-purpose committee and has the same effect.

**Sec. 254.160. TERMINATION REPORT.** If the campaign treasurer appointment of a general-purpose committee is terminated, the campaign treasurer shall file a termination report as prescribed by Section 254.127 for a specific-purpose committee.

**Sec. 254.161. NOTICE TO CANDIDATE AND OFFICEHOLDER OF CONTRIBUTIONS AND EXPENDITURES.** If a general-purpose committee other than the principal political committee of a political party or a political committee established by a political party's county executive committee accepts political contributions or makes political expenditures for a candidate or officeholder, notice of that fact shall be given to the affected candidate or officeholder as provided by Section 254.128 for a specific-purpose committee.

**Sec. 254.162. NOTICE OF CHANGE IN COMMITTEE STATUS.** If a general-purpose committee changes its operation and becomes a specific-purpose committee, notice of the change in status shall be given to the commission as provided by Section 254.129 for a specific-purpose committee.

**Sec. 254.163. AUTHORITY WITH WHOM REPORTS FILED.** Reports filed under this subchapter shall be filed with the commission.

**Sec. 254.164. CERTAIN COMMITTEES EXEMPT FROM CIVIL PENALTIES.** The commission may not impose a civil penalty on a general-purpose committee for a violation of this chapter if the report filed by the committee that is the subject of the violation discloses that the committee did not accept political contributions totaling \$3,000 or more, accept political contributions from a single person totaling \$1,000 or more, or make or authorize political expenditures totaling \$3,000 or more during:

(1) the reporting period covered by the report that is the subject of the violation;

or

(2) either of the two reporting periods preceding the reporting period described by Subdivision (1).

**SUBCHAPTER G. MODIFIED REPORTING PROCEDURES; \$500 MAXIMUM IN CONTRIBUTIONS OR EXPENDITURES**

**Sec. 254.181. MODIFIED REPORTING AUTHORIZED.**

(a) An opposed candidate or specific-purpose committee required to file reports under Subchapter C or E may file a report under this subchapter instead if the candidate or committee does not intend to accept political contributions that in the aggregate exceed \$500 or to make political expenditures that in the aggregate exceed \$500 in connection with the election.

(b) The amount of a filing fee paid by a candidate is excluded from the \$500 maximum expenditure permitted under this section.

**Sec. 254.182. DECLARATION OF INTENT REQUIRED.**

(a) To be entitled to file reports under this subchapter, an opposed candidate or specific-purpose committee must file with the campaign treasurer appointment a written declaration of intent not to exceed \$500 in political contributions or political expenditures in the election.

(b) The declaration of intent must contain a statement that the candidate or committee understands that if the \$500 maximum for contributions and expenditures is exceeded, the candidate or committee is required to file reports under Subchapter C or E, as applicable.

**Sec. 254.183. MAXIMUM EXCEEDED.**

(a) An opposed candidate or specific-purpose committee that exceeds \$500 in political contributions or political expenditures in the election shall file reports as required by Subchapter C or E, as applicable.

(b) If a candidate or committee exceeds the \$500 maximum after the filing deadline prescribed by Subchapter C or E for the first report required to be filed under the appropriate subchapter, the candidate or committee shall file a report not later than 48 hours after the maximum is exceeded.

(c) A report filed under Subsection (b) covers the period beginning the day the campaign treasurer appointment is filed and continuing through the day the maximum is exceeded.

(d) The reporting period for the next report filed by the candidate or committee begins on the day after the last day of the period covered by the report filed under Subsection (b).

**Sec. 254.184. APPLICABILITY OF REGULAR REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.**

(a) Subchapter C or E, as applicable, applies to an opposed candidate or specific-purpose committee filing under this subchapter to the extent that the appropriate subchapter does not conflict with this subchapter.

(b) A candidate or committee filing under this subchapter is not required to file any reports of political contributions and political expenditures other than the semiannual reports required to be filed not later than July 15 and January 15.

**SUBCHAPTER H. UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS**

**Sec. 254.201. ANNUAL REPORT OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) This section applies to:

(1) a former officeholder who has unexpended political contributions after filing the last report required to be filed by Subchapter D; or

(2) a person who was an unsuccessful candidate who has unexpended political contributions after filing the last report required to be filed by Subchapter C.

(b) A person covered by this section shall file an annual report for each year in which the person retains unexpended contributions.

**Sec. 254.202. FILING OF REPORT; CONTENTS.**

(a) A person shall file the report required by Section 254.201 not earlier than January 1 or later than January 15 of each year following the year in which the person files a final report under this chapter.

(b) The report shall be filed with the authority with whom the person's campaign treasurer appointment was required to be filed.

(c) The report must include:

(1) the person's full name and address;

(2) the full name and address of each person to whom a payment from unexpended political contributions was made during the previous year;

(3) the date, amount, and purpose of each payment made under Subdivision (2);

(4) the total amount of unexpended political contributions as of December 31 of the previous year; and

(5) the total amount of interest and other income earned on unexpended political contributions during the previous year.

**Sec. 254.203. RETENTION OF CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) A person may not retain political contributions covered by this title, assets purchased with the contributions, or interest and other income earned on the contributions for more than six years after the date the person either ceases to be an officeholder or candidate or files a final report under this chapter, whichever is later.

(b) If the person becomes an officeholder or candidate within the six-year period, the prohibition in Subsection (a) does not apply until the person again ceases to be an officeholder or candidate.

(c) A person who violates Subsection (a) commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 254.204. DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) At the end of the six-year period prescribed by Section 254.203, the former officeholder or candidate shall remit any unexpended political contributions to one or more of the following:

(1) the political party with which the person was affiliated when the person's name last appeared on a ballot;

(2) a candidate or political committee;

(3) the comptroller for deposit in the state treasury;

(4) one or more persons from whom political contributions were received, in accordance with Subsection (d);

(5) a recognized charitable organization formed for educational, religious, or scientific purposes that is exempt from taxation under Section 501(c)(3), Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and its subsequent amendments; or

(6) a public or private postsecondary educational institution or an institution of higher education as defined by Section 61.003(8), Education Code, solely for the purpose of assisting or creating a scholarship program.

(b) A person who disposes of unexpended political contributions under Subsection (a)(2) shall report each contribution as if the person were a campaign treasurer of a specific-purpose committee.

(c) Political contributions disposed of under Subsection (a)(3) may be appropriated only for financing primary elections.

(d) The amount of political contributions disposed of under Subsection (a)(4) to one person may not exceed the aggregate amount accepted from that person during the last two years that the candidate or officeholder accepted contributions under this title.

**Sec. 254.205. REPORT OF DISPOSITION OF UNEXPENDED CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) Not later than the 30th day after the date the six-year period prescribed by Section 254.203 ends, the person required to dispose of unexpended political contributions shall file a report of the disposition.

(b) The report shall be filed with the authority with whom the person's campaign treasurer appointment was required to be filed.

(c) The report must include:

(1) the person's full name and address;

(2) the full name and address of each person to whom a payment from unexpended political contributions is made; and

(3) the date and amount of each payment reported under Subdivision (2).

**SUBCHAPTER I. CIVIL LIABILITY**

**Sec. 254.231. LIABILITY TO CANDIDATES.**

(a) A candidate or campaign treasurer or assistant campaign treasurer of a political committee who fails to report in whole or in part a campaign contribution or campaign expenditure as required by this chapter is liable for damages as provided by this section.

(b) Each opposing candidate whose name appears on the ballot is entitled to recover damages under this section.

(c) In this section, "damages" means:

(1) twice the amount not reported that is required to be reported; and

(2) reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit.

(d) Reasonable attorney's fees incurred in the suit may be awarded to the defendant if judgment is rendered in the defendant's favor.

**Sec. 254.232. LIABILITY TO STATE.** A candidate, officeholder, or campaign treasurer or assistant campaign treasurer of a political committee who fails to report in whole or in part a political contribution or political expenditure as required by this chapter is liable in

damages to the state in the amount of triple the amount not reported that is required to be reported.

**SUBCHAPTER J. REPORTING BY CERTAIN PERSONS MAKING DIRECT  
CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURES**

**Sec. 254.261. DIRECT CAMPAIGN EXPENDITURE EXCEEDING \$100.**

(a) A person not acting in concert with another person who makes one or more direct campaign expenditures in an election from the person's own property shall comply with this chapter as if the person were the campaign treasurer of a general-purpose committee that does not file monthly reports under Section 254.155.

(b) A person is not required to file a report under this section if the person is required to disclose the expenditure in another report required under this title within the time applicable under this section for reporting the expenditure.

(c) This section does not require a general-purpose committee that files under the monthly reporting schedule to file reports under Section 254.154.

(d) A person is not required to file a campaign treasurer appointment for making expenditures for which reporting is required under this section, unless the person is otherwise required to file a campaign treasurer appointment under this title.

**Sec. 254.262. TRAVEL EXPENSE.** A direct campaign expenditure consisting of personal travel expenses incurred by a person may be made without complying with Section 254.261.

**CHAPTER 255. REGULATING POLITICAL ADVERTISING AND CAMPAIGN COMMUNICATIONS**

**Sec. 255.001. REQUIRED DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING.**

(a) A person may not knowingly cause to be published, distributed, or broadcast political advertising containing express advocacy that does not indicate in the advertising:

- (1) that it is political advertising; and
- (2) the full name of:

- (A) the person who paid for the political advertising;
- (B) the political committee authorizing the political advertising; or
- (C) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate.

(b) Political advertising that is authorized by a candidate, an agent of a candidate, or a political committee filing reports under this title shall be deemed to contain express advocacy.

(c) A person may not knowingly use, cause or permit to be used, or continue to use any published, distributed, or broadcast political advertising containing express advocacy that the person knows does not include the disclosure required by Subsection (a). A person is presumed to know that the use of political advertising is prohibited by this subsection if the commission notifies the person in writing that the use is prohibited. A person who learns that political advertising signs, as defined by Section 255.007, that have been distributed do not include the disclosure required by Subsection (a) or include a disclosure that does not comply with Subsection (a) does not commit a continuing violation of this subsection if the person makes a good faith attempt to remove or correct those signs. A person who learns that printed political advertising other than a political advertising sign that has been distributed does not include the disclosure required by Subsection (a) or includes a disclosure that does not comply with Subsection (a) is not required to attempt to recover the political advertising and does not commit a continuing violation of this subsection as to any previously distributed political advertising.

(d) This section does not apply to:

- (1) tickets or invitations to political fund-raising events;
- (2) campaign buttons, pins, hats, or similar campaign materials; or
- (3) circulars or flyers that cost in the aggregate less than \$500 to publish and

distribute.

(e) A person who violates this section is liable to the state for a civil penalty in an amount determined by the commission not to exceed \$4,000.

**Sec. 255.002. RATES FOR POLITICAL ADVERTISING.**

(a) The rate charged for political advertising by a radio or television station may not exceed:

- (1) during the 45 days preceding a general or runoff primary election and during the 60 days preceding a general or special election, the broadcaster's lowest unit charge for advertising of the same class, for the same time, and for the same period; or

- (2) at any time other than that specified by Subdivision (1), the amount charged other users for comparable use of the station.

(b) The rate charged for political advertising that is printed or published may not exceed the lowest charge made for comparable use of the space for any other purposes.

(c) In determining amounts charged for comparable use, the amount and kind of space or time used, number of times used, frequency of use, type of advertising copy submitted, and any other relevant factors shall be considered.

(d) Discounts offered by a newspaper or magazine to its commercial advertisers shall be offered on equal terms to purchasers of political advertising from the newspaper or magazine.

(e) A person commits an offense if the person knowingly demands or receives or knowingly pays or offers to pay for political advertising more consideration than permitted by this section.

(f) An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

**Sec. 255.003. UNLAWFUL USE OF PUBLIC FUNDS FOR POLITICAL ADVERTISING.**

(a) An officer or employee of a political subdivision may not knowingly spend or authorize the spending of public funds for political advertising.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to a communication that factually describes the purposes of a measure if the communication does not advocate passage or defeat of the measure.

(b-1) An officer or employee of a political subdivision may not spend or authorize the spending of public funds for a communication describing a measure if the communication contains information that:

- (1) the officer or employee knows is false; and
- (2) is sufficiently substantial and important as to be reasonably likely to influence a voter to vote for or against the measure.

(c) A person who violates Subsection (a) or (b-1) commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(d) It is an affirmative defense to prosecution for an offense under this section or the imposition of a civil penalty for conduct under this section that an officer or employee of a political subdivision reasonably relied on a court order or an interpretation of this section in a written opinion issued by:

- (1) a court of record;
- (2) the attorney general; or
- (3) the commission.

(e) On written request of the governing body of a political subdivision that has ordered an election on a measure, the commission shall prepare an advance written advisory opinion as to whether a particular communication relating to the measure does or does not comply with this section.

(f) Subsections (d) and (e) do not apply to a port authority or navigation district.

**Sec. 255.0031. UNLAWFUL USE OF INTERNAL MAIL SYSTEM FOR POLITICAL ADVERTISING.**

(a) An officer or employee of a state agency or political subdivision may not knowingly use or authorize the use of an internal mail system for the distribution of political advertising.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to:

- (1) the use of an internal mail system to distribute political advertising that is delivered to the premises of a state agency or political subdivision through the United States Postal Service; or

(2) the use of an internal mail system by a state agency or municipality to distribute political advertising that is the subject of or related to an investigation, hearing, or other official proceeding of the agency or municipality.

(c) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

(d) In this section:

(1) "Internal mail system" means a system operated by a state agency or political subdivision to deliver written documents to officers or employees of the agency or subdivision.

(2) "State agency" means:

(A) a department, commission, board, office, or other agency that is in the legislative, executive, or judicial branch of state government;

(B) a university system or an institution of higher education as defined by Section 61.003, Education Code; or

(C) a river authority created under the constitution or a statute of this state.

**Sec. 255.004. TRUE SOURCE OF COMMUNICATION.**

(a) A person commits an offense if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person enters into a contract or other agreement to print, publish, or broadcast political advertising that purports to emanate from a source other than its true source.

(b) A person commits an offense if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person knowingly represents in a campaign communication that the communication emanates from a source other than its true source.

(c) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 255.005. MISREPRESENTATION OF IDENTITY.**

(a) A person commits an offense if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person misrepresents the person's identity or, if acting or purporting to act as an agent, misrepresents the identity of the agent's principal, in political advertising or a campaign communication.

(b) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 255.006. MISLEADING USE OF OFFICE TITLE.**

(a) A person commits an offense if the person knowingly enters into a contract or other agreement to print, publish, or broadcast political advertising with the intent to represent to an ordinary and prudent person that a candidate holds a public office that the candidate does not hold at the time the agreement is made.

(b) A person commits an offense if the person knowingly represents in a campaign communication that a candidate holds a public office that the candidate does not hold at the time the representation is made.

(c) For purposes of this section, a person represents that a candidate holds a public office that the candidate does not hold if:

(1) the candidate does not hold the office that the candidate seeks; and

(2) the political advertising or campaign communication states the public office sought but does not include the word "for" in a type size that is at least one-half the type size used for the name of the office to clarify that the candidate does not hold that office.

(d) A person other than an officeholder commits an offense if the person knowingly uses a representation of the state seal in political advertising.

(e) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 255.007. NOTICE REQUIREMENT ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING SIGNS.**

(a) The following notice must be written on each political advertising sign:

"NOTICE: IT IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW (CHAPTERS 392 AND 393, TRANSPORTATION CODE), TO PLACE THIS SIGN IN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A HIGHWAY."

(b) A person commits an offense if the person:

(1) knowingly enters into a contract to print or make a political advertising sign that does not contain the notice required by Subsection (a); or

(2) instructs another person to place a political advertising sign that does not contain the notice required by Subsection (a).

(c) An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

(d) It is an exception to the application of Subsection (b) that the political advertising sign was printed or made before September 1, 1997, and complied with Subsection (a) as it existed immediately before that date.

(e) In this section, "political advertising sign" means a written form of political advertising designed to be seen from a road but does not include a bumper sticker.

**Sec. 255.008. DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING FOR JUDICIAL OFFICE.**

(a) This section applies only to a candidate or political committee covered by Subchapter F, Chapter 253.

(b) Political advertising by a candidate who files a declaration of intent to comply with the limits on expenditures under Subchapter F, Chapter 253, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate may include the following statement: "Political advertising paid for by (name of candidate or committee) in compliance with the voluntary limits of the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act."

(c) Political advertising by a candidate who files a declaration of intent to comply with the limits on expenditures under Subchapter F, Chapter 253, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate that does not contain the statement prescribed by Subsection (b) must comply with Section 255.001.

(d) Political advertising by a candidate who files a declaration of intent to exceed the limits on expenditures under Subchapter F, Chapter 253, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate must include the following statement: "Political advertising paid for by (name of candidate or committee), (who or which) has rejected the voluntary limits of the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act."

(e) The commission shall adopt rules providing for:

(1) the minimum size of the disclosure required by this section in political advertising that appears on television or in writing; and

(2) the minimum duration of the disclosure required by this section in political advertising that appears on television or radio.

(f) A person who violates this section or a rule adopted under this section is liable for a civil penalty not to exceed:

(1) \$15,000, for a candidate for a statewide judicial office or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate;

(2) \$10,000, for a candidate for chief justice or justice, court of appeals, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate; or

(3) \$5,000, for a candidate for any other judicial office covered by Subchapter F, Chapter 253, or a specific-purpose committee for supporting such a candidate.

(g) Section 253.176 applies to the imposition and disposition of a civil penalty under this section.

**CHAPTER 257. POLITICAL PARTIES**

**Sec. 257.001. PRINCIPAL POLITICAL COMMITTEE OF POLITICAL PARTY.** The state or county executive committee of a political party may designate a general-purpose committee as the principal political committee for that party in the state or county, as applicable.

**Sec. 257.002. REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO CORPORATE OR LABOR UNION CONTRIBUTIONS.**

(a) A political party that accepts a contribution authorized by Section 253.104 may use the contribution only to:

(1) defray normal overhead and administrative or operating costs incurred by the party; or

(2) administer a primary election or convention held by the party.

(b) A political party that accepts contributions authorized by Section 253.104 shall maintain the contributions in a separate account.

**Sec. 257.003. REPORT REQUIRED.**

(a) A political party that accepts contributions authorized by Section 253.104 shall report all contributions and expenditures made to and from the account required by Section 257.002.

(b) The report must be filed with the commission and must include the information required under Section 254.031 as if the contributions or expenditures were political contributions or political expenditures.

(c) Sections 254.001 and 254.032-254.037 apply to a report required by this section as if the party chair were a campaign treasurer of a political committee and as if the contributions or expenditures were political contributions or political expenditures.

(d) The commission shall prescribe by rule reporting schedules for each primary election held by the political party and for the general election for state and county officers.

**Sec. 257.004. RESTRICTIONS ON CONTRIBUTIONS BEFORE GENERAL ELECTION.**

(a) Beginning on the 60th day before the date of the general election for state and county officers and continuing through the day of the election, a political party may not knowingly accept a contribution authorized by Section 253.104 or make an expenditure from the account required by Section 257.002.

(b) A person who violates this section commits an offense. An offense under this section is a felony of the third degree.

**Sec. 257.005. CANDIDATE FOR STATE OR COUNTY CHAIR OF POLITICAL PARTY.**

(a) Except as provided by this section, the following are subject to the requirements of this title that apply to a candidate for public office:

(1) a candidate for state chair of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial general election; and

(2) a candidate for election to the office of county chair of a political party with a nominee on the ballot in the most recent gubernatorial general election if the county has a population of 350,000 or more.

(b) A political committee that supports or opposes a candidate covered by Subsection (a) is subject to the provisions of this title that apply to any other committee that supports or opposes candidates for public office, except as provided by this section.

(c) The reporting schedules for a candidate covered by Subsection (a) or a political committee supporting or opposing the candidate shall be prescribed by commission rule.

(d) Except as provided by this section, each contribution to and expenditure by a candidate covered by Subsection (a) is subject to the same requirements of this title as a political contribution to or a political expenditure by a candidate for public office. Each contribution to and expenditure by a political committee supporting or opposing a candidate covered by Subsection (a) is subject to the same requirements of this title as a political contribution to or political expenditure by any other specific-purpose committee.

(e) Section 251.001(1) does not apply to this section.

**Sec. 257.006. CRIMINAL PENALTY FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY.**

(a) Except as provided by Section 257.004, a person who knowingly uses a contribution in violation of Section 257.002 or who knowingly fails to otherwise comply with this chapter commits an offense.

(b) An offense under this section is a Class A misdemeanor.

**Sec. 257.007. RULES.** The commission shall adopt rules to implement this chapter.

**CHAPTER 258. FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES**

**Sec. 258.001. SHORT TITLE.** This chapter may be cited as the Fair Campaign Practices Act.

**Sec. 258.002. PURPOSE.**

(a) The purpose of this chapter is to encourage every candidate and political committee to subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.

(b) It is the intent of the legislature that every candidate and political committee that subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices will follow the basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play to encourage healthy competition and open discussion of issues and candidate qualifications and to discourage practices that cloud the issues or unfairly attack opponents.

**Sec. 258.003. DELIVERY OF COPY OF CODE.**

(a) When a candidate or political committee files its campaign treasurer appointment, the authority with whom the appointment is filed shall give the candidate or political committee a blank form of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and a copy of this chapter.

(b) The authority shall inform each candidate or political committee that the candidate or committee may subscribe to and file the code with the authority and that subscription to the code is voluntary.

**Sec. 258.004. TEXT OF CODE.** The Code of Fair Campaign Practices reads as follows:

**CODE OF FAIR CAMPAIGN PRACTICES**

There are basic principles of decency, honesty, and fair play that every candidate and political committee in this state has a moral obligation to observe and uphold, in order that, after vigorously contested but fairly conducted campaigns, our citizens may exercise their constitutional rights to a free and untrammelled choice and the will of the people may be fully and clearly expressed on the issues.

**THEREFORE:**

(1) I will conduct the campaign openly and publicly and limit attacks on my opponent to legitimate challenges to my opponent's record and stated positions on issues.

(2) I will not use or permit the use of character defamation, whispering campaigns, libel, slander, or scurrilous attacks on any candidate or the candidate's personal or family life.

(3) I will not use or permit any appeal to negative prejudice based on race, sex, religion, or national origin.

(4) I will not use campaign material of any sort that misrepresents, distorts, or otherwise falsifies the facts, nor will I use malicious or unfounded accusations that aim at creating or exploiting doubts, without justification, as to the personal integrity or patriotism of my opponent.

(5) I will not undertake or condone any dishonest or unethical practice that tends to corrupt or undermine our system of free elections or that hampers or prevents the full and free

expression of the will of the voters, including any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(6) I will defend and uphold the right of every qualified voter to full and equal participation in the electoral process, and will not engage in any activity aimed at intimidating voters or discouraging them from voting.

(7) I will immediately and publicly repudiate methods and tactics that may come from others that I have pledged not to use or condone. I shall take firm action against any subordinate who violates any provision of this code or the laws governing elections.

I, the undersigned, candidate for election to public office in the State of Texas or campaign treasurer of a political committee, hereby voluntarily endorse, subscribe to, and solemnly pledge myself to conduct the campaign in accordance with the above principles and practices.

**VOID – COPY ONLY - VOID<sup>2</sup>**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

**Sec. 258.005. FORMS.** The commission shall print copies of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices and shall supply the forms to the authorities with whom copies of the code may be filed in quantities and at times requested by the authorities.

**Sec. 258.006. ACCEPTANCE AND PRESERVATION OF COPIES.**

(a) An authority with whom a campaign treasurer appointment is filed shall accept each completed copy of the code submitted to the authority that is properly subscribed to by a candidate or the campaign treasurer of a political committee.

(b) Each copy of the code accepted under this section shall be preserved by the authority with whom it is filed for the period prescribed for the filer's campaign treasurer appointment.

**Sec. 258.007. SUBSCRIPTION TO CODE VOLUNTARY.** The subscription to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices by a candidate or a political committee is voluntary.

**Sec. 258.008. INDICATION ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING.** A candidate or a political committee that has filed a copy of the Code of Fair Campaign Practices may so indicate on political advertising in a form to be determined by the commission.

**Sec. 258.009. CIVIL CAUSE OF ACTION.** This chapter does not create a civil cause of action for recovery of damages or for enforcement of this chapter.

---

<sup>2</sup> This document is a copy of chapter 258, Election Code. To subscribe to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices, a candidate or campaign treasurer of a political committee must submit Texas Ethics Commission FORM CFCP, not a signed copy of this document.

Sec. 6.5. - Signs.

**6.5.1. Purpose.** This Article provides uniform standards for the erection and maintenance of signs. All signs covered by this Article shall be erected and maintained in accordance with these standards. The general objectives of these standards are to promote health, safety, welfare, convenience and enjoyment of the public, and in part to achieve the following:

- A. **Safety.** To promote the safety of persons and property by providing that signs do not:
  - 1. Create a hazard due to collapse, fire, decay or abandonment;
  - 2. Obstruct firefighting or police observation ability;
  - 3. Create traffic hazards by confusing or distracting pedestrians, bicyclists or motorists;
  - 4. Become obstacles that hinder the ability of pedestrians, bicyclists or motorists to read traffic signs; and
  - 5. Become obstacles that hinder free passage to pedestrians, bicyclists or motorists.
- B. **Communications Efficiency.** To promote the efficient transfer of information in sign messages provided that:
  - 1. Those signs which provide public safety messages and information are given priorities;
  - 2. Businesses and services can identify themselves;
  - 3. Customers and other persons can locate a business or service;
  - 4. No person or group is arbitrarily denied the use of the sight lines from the public rights-of-way for communication purposes;
  - 5. Persons exposed to signs are not overwhelmed by the number of messages presented and are able to exercise freedom of choice to observe or pay no attention to such messages, according to the observer's purpose; and
  - 6. The right of free speech is preserved and exercised through the use of signs.
- C. **Landscape Quality and Preservation.** To protect the public welfare and to enhance the appearance and economic value of the landscape, by providing that signs:
  - 1. Do not interfere with scenic views;
  - 2. Do not create a nuisance to persons using the public rights-of-way;
  - 3. Do not create a nuisance to occupants of adjacent and contiguous property by their brightness, size, height, or movement;
  - 4. Are not detrimental to land or property values;
  - 5. Do not contribute to visual blight or clutter; and
  - 6. Are similar in construction materials and style as that of the structure or tract of land to which they pertain and to neighboring structures, as well as the city at large.

**6.5.2. Application and Permit Procedures.**

- A. A sign permit is required for all signs except as set forth otherwise herein. The application and permit process is set forth in Section 3.6.
- B. No sign or advertising structure required to have a permit by this Ordinance shall be constructed, attached, erected, located, relocated, posted, painted, or maintained by any person without first obtaining a permit from the City. Electrical signs shall also require an electrical permit and signs with a water feature shall require a plumbing permit.
- C. No permit shall be required for the following types of signs, but such signs shall be subject to all other sections of this Article:

1. Political yard signs in a residential district.
  2. A temporary sign, not exceeding six (6) square feet in area and located on and advertising only the property for sale, lease or rent. Such sign must be removed when the property is sold, leased, or rented.
  3. Signs not exceeding one (1) square foot in area.
  4. A temporary construction sign, not exceeding six (6) square feet in area, designating the architect, engineer, contractor, lender and other facts relating to the structure under construction. Such sign must be removed when a certificate of occupancy is issued by the City for the structure.
  5. On-site directional signs not exceeding eight (8) square feet in area, provided such signs do not contain advertising and are not used as such. Placement of such signs must be approved by the Building Official.
  6. A sign otherwise specifically exempted from the permit requirement in this Section.
- D. Any sign for which a permit is issued shall be inspected by the City after its erection for conformity to the provisions of this Article.

### **6.5.3. General Sign Provisions.**

- A. **Display of Permit.** Every permitted sign or other advertising device must display in a conspicuous place the date of erection, the permit number and the voltage of any electrical apparatus used.
- B. **Building Code.** A sign may not be erected in violation of the City's building code.
- C. **Unlawful Signs.**
1. A sign or other advertising device may not be erected or maintained in violation of the requirements of this Section or of the Sign Permit requirements in Section 3.6. An unlawful sign is not a nonconforming sign and must be removed or brought into conformance.
  2. If the Building Official finds that a sign is erected or maintained in violation of this Section or Section 3.6., the Building Official must give written notice of the violation to the permittee or the owner of the property where the violation exists.
  3. An unlawful sign that is lightweight or portable (for example, banner or H frame sign) must be removed within twenty-four (24) hours after notice of violation. An unlawful sign that is not lightweight or portable (for example, freestanding or monument sign) must be removed within thirty (30) days after notice of violation.
  4. If the permittee or owner fails, after notice, to timely abate a violation, the Building Official may undertake enforcement by filing a complaint in municipal court, seeking quasi-judicial enforcement through the Building and Standards Commission, and/or bringing a civil action.
  5. The Building Official may immediately and without notice or compensation remove any sign that presents an immediate peril to persons or property.
- D. **Variances.** A sign owner may request a variance in accordance with Section 3.9. from the provisions of this Section relating to sign spacing, area, height and setback.
- E. **Maintenance.** The owner of a sign, whether on- or off-premises, must:
1. Maintain all signs and keep them in good repair;
  2. Keep all signs with painted or plastic faces free of fading, rusting, cracking, peeling, gaps and holes;
  3. Repair or remove any sign that has more than twenty-five percent (25%) of its face damaged;

4. Repair or remove a sign in its entirety with broken or damaged sign faces;
5. Install blank sign faces on signs with faces removed due to vacancy of the building;
6. Remove sign poles with open metal frames;
7. Keep signs with paper or fabric faces free of tears, rips, fading and voids where part of the text or face is missing;
8. Keep ties or ropes that hold in place signs with fabric faces secure and taut with no loose or missing ties;
9. Maintain sign poles in a uniform and sound condition;
10. Repair or remove poles that are dented to the point where they are leaning out of plumb or have damage to the support or hangers;
11. Maintain sign poles free of rust, peeling or fading so that they are uniform in color;
12. Maintain flags, banners and pole banners free of tears, fading and rips; and
13. Remove flags, banners and pole banners when they become torn, faded or ripped.

**F. Luminance.**

1. An applicant may not erect a lighted sign within 150 feet of a residential district unless the lighting is shielded from view of the residential district.
2. A sign must not be illuminated with lights that:
  - a. Glare into or upon the surrounding area or any residential property; or
  - b. Distract operators of vehicles or pedestrians on the public right-of-way.
3. Digital changeable message signs shall be equipped with an automatic means to dim the display to prevent glare during nighttime hours.

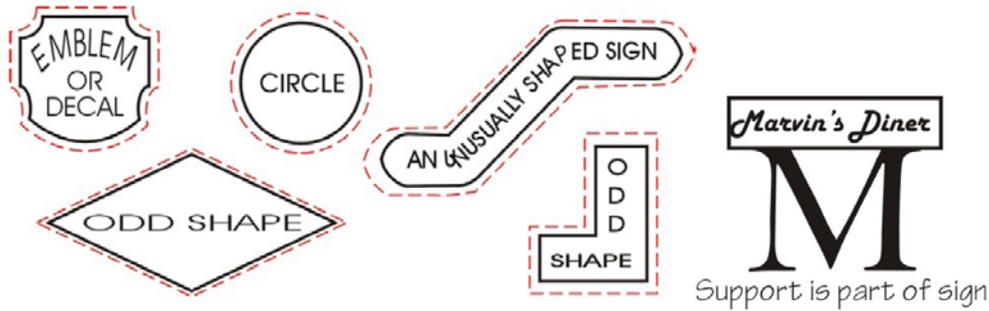
**6.5.4. Prohibited Signs.** The following signs are prohibited:

- A. **Abandoned Signs.** The owner of a sign must remove any sign that is abandoned such that it has not been used for advertising for one year. A tarp on an abandoned sign for more than thirty (30) days is prohibited.
- B. **Animated or Moving Signs.** Signs that are animated by means of flashing, scintillating, blinking or traveling lights or other means not providing constant illumination are prohibited. This does not include Electronic Reader Boards which are allowed in this section subject to compliance with certain requirements.
- C. **Bench Signs.** Signs fastened to a bench are prohibited.
- D. **Cardboard Signs.** Signs made of cardboard are prohibited.
- E. **Glaringly Illuminated Signs.** A sign must not have lights that glare into or upon the surrounding area or any residential premises or distract operators of vehicles or pedestrians on the public street right-of-way.
- F. **Handmade Signs.** A sign made by hand that is not produced by a commercial sign-making establishment is prohibited.
- G. **Obscene Signs.** Signs must not display gestures, graphics or words that are obscene, profane or pornographic in nature.
- H. **Obstructing Signs.** A person may not erect, relocate or maintain a sign so as to prevent free ingress to or egress from any door, window or fire escape. A person may not attach a sign to a stand pipe or fire escape.
- I. **Outdated Sign.** A sign may not continue to advertise a business or project that has been out of business in excess of 90 days. A tarp on an outdated sign for more than 30 days is prohibited.

- J. **Portable Signs.** Portable signs are prohibited. In addition, a person may not convert a portable sign into a permanent sign.
- K. **Sign Creating a Traffic Hazard.** A sign or other advertising structure must not:
  1. Obstruct free and clear vision at any street intersection;
  - 1.[2.] Interfere with, obstruct the view of or be confused with any authorized traffic sign, signal or device because of its position, shape or color;
  - 2.[3.] Make use of the words "STOP", "LOOK", "DANGER" or any other word, phrase, symbol or character in a manner that interferes with, misleads or confuses traffic; or
  - 3.[4.] Present a traffic hazard by using illumination resembling an emergency signal.
- L. **Other Signs.** Signs that emit audible sound. Any sign attached to a utility pole, street lamp post, tree, street sign, fire hydrant, traffic sign, bridge or other public property within the City (excluding signs so placed by the City for government purpose). Roof signs.
- M. **Unlisted Sign.** Any sign not listed, classified or defined in this Section is prohibited.
- N. **Unsafe Signs.** A sign must not constitute a hazard to safety or health by reason of inadequate design, construction, repair or maintenance.
- O. **Signs On or Over Public Property or Right-of-Way.**
  1. A sign must not be erected so as to project into the public street, right-of-way of any street or alley. Any projecting sign must not extend outward from any building face to the public street right-of-way for a distance of more than ten feet or to within one foot of the street curb, whichever is more restrictive.
  2. It is unlawful for any person to place a sign, except a governmental sign or subdivision entry sign, on the premises of any public property, including but not limited to park land, median strips and public rights-of-way.
  3. A person may not attach any sign, paper, material, paint, stencil or write any name, number (except house or street address numbers) or otherwise mark on or obstruct any sidewalk, curb, gutter or street.
  4. A person may not erect a sign over or in the public street right-of-way except for traffic control devices, street signs, directional signs, subdivision entry signs or real estate kiosks that the City or state has authorized.

**6.5.5. Sign Measurement Standards.** The following principles control the measurement of sign area, sign height and sign setback.

- A. **Sign Area.**
  1. The area of a sign includes all lettering, wording, designs and symbols, together with the background, whether open or enclosed, on which they are displayed. The area of uprights, bracings and other structures supporting a sign may be omitted in measuring the area of the sign unless such upright or bracing consists of a corporate logo, is made part of the message, face or border of the sign or is otherwise designed or used to attract the attention of the public.

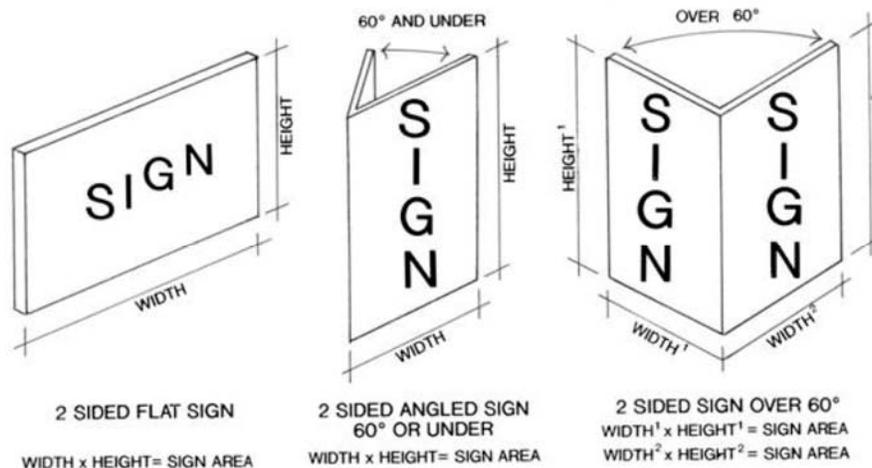


2. Where a sign consists of individual letters, words or symbols attached to a surface, the sign area is deemed to be the area of the smallest rectangle that completely encompasses all such letters, words or symbols and any accompanying background of a color different than the color of the wall.



3. The area for a sign with more than one face is measured by adding together the area of all sign faces, except where the angle at which the two sign faces are placed does not exceed 60 degrees or where the sign faces are parallel and not more than 36 inches apart.

**COMMENTARY:** It is presumed that where sign faces are placed less than 60 degrees apart, both faces are not readable from any one point.



- B. **Sign Height.** The height of a sign is measured as the distance from the base of the sign at finished grade to the top of the highest attached component of the sign. Finished grade is the newly established grade after construction, exclusive of any filling, berming, mounding or excavating solely for the purpose of locating the sign.

C. **Sign Setback.** The setback of a sign is measured as the shortest distance from each property line to the leading edge of the sign.

**6.5.6. Number of Signs.**

- A. Limits on the number of signs are contained in the table at Section 6.5.8.
- B. Specific standards for the number of permitted freestanding signs are set forth in Section 6.5.9.

**6.5.7. Special Height Signs.**

- A. Only Special Height Signs may exceed the maximum building height permitted in the specific district.
- B. Special Height Signs are allowed in association with Office Uses or Retail Sales and Service Uses as listed in the use table in Section 5.1. containing six acres or more, or for Fuel Sales, Overnight Accommodation Uses, Restaurant Uses or Vehicle Sales and Service Uses as listed in the use table in Section 5.1. when located on or adjacent to IH 35. These pylon or major identification signs must not exceed 75 feet in height.

**6.5.8. Standards According to Sign Type.** The standards applicable to each permitted sign type are set forth in the table below. Signs listed in the table must be on-premise signs unless off-premise placement is specifically allowed. The term "res" as used in the table refers to "residential" and encompasses the SF-1, SF-2, SF-3, 2F, MH, MF-1, MF-2, and MF-3 zoning districts.

Type	District Permitted	Maximum Area	Permit Req'd .?	Time Limit	Standards	Illustration
Agricultural Sign	AG	100 SF	Yes	None	One per every 200 LF	
Apartment Name Sign	All	64 SF	Yes	None	One per street frontage	
Awning	All except res. and AG	20% of surface area of awning	Yes	None	Not less than 9 feet above the level of the sidewalk or public thoroughfare over which it is erected. Not extending beyond 1 foot inside the curb	

					<p>line.</p> <p>The name of the owner and the business, industry or pursuit conducted on the premises may be painted or otherwise permanently placed in a space on the front and side of the awning.</p> <p>Awnings must be constructed of a rigid framework with an approved covering that is flame resistant in accordance with NFPA 701 or has a flame spread index not greater than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.</p>	
Banner	All except res. and AG	10% of facade mounted on. On multi-tenant buildings, not to exceed 10% of leased frontage facade it is	No	None	<p>One per building or tenant.</p> <p>Must be affixed flush to a facade, awning or canopy, or attached flush to a fence. No stakes, posts, poles, A—frames or H-frames are</p>	

		mounted on.			permitted to secure a banner to the ground.	
Banner, Pole	All except res. and AG	12 SF	No	None	<p>One per every 40 LF, separated by a minimum of 5 feet, not to exceed 10 pole banners per property. Height of pole must not exceed 35 feet. Must be secured to permanent pole and mounted with brackets manufactured for that purpose. No T-posts allowed. Combinations of corporate, spirit and pole banners may be used, but may not exceed a combined total of 10.</p>	
Canopy	All except res. and AG	25% of surface	Yes	None	<p>Must not be less than 9 feet above the level of the sidewalk or public thoroughfare over which it is erected. Must not extend beyond 1 foot inside the curb</p>	

					<p>line.</p> <p>The name of the owner and the business, industry or pursuit conducted on the premises may be painted or otherwise permanently placed in a space on the front and side or the awning.</p> <p>Canopy signs associated with gasoline service stations are limited to gas prices, name and company identification.</p>	
Community Event Sign	All	40 SF	No	From 30 days before to 7 days after event	<p>Banners or other signs placed, hung or attached to the inside walls of an event, that advertise businesses that sponsored the event, are allowed only during the event.</p> <p>A community event sign may not be placed in public street right-of-way.</p>	

Construction Sign, Commercial	All except res. and AG.	64 SF	No	From issuance of Building Permit to 7 days after completion of project	One per construction work site.	
Construction Sign, Residential	Res., AG	6 SF	No	From issuance of Building Permit to 7 days after completion of project	1 per platted lot or tract H-Frame allowed.	
Development Sign, Commercial	All	128 SF	Yes	7 days after completion of project.	Two per project for every 100 acres in the project. Signs may be double faced.	
Development Sign, Residential	Res., AG	128 SF Exterior 320 SF Interior	No	From issuance of Building Permit to 7 days after completion of project	Two per entrance at exterior/perimet er roads of development. One interior residential sign per 40 LF, not to exceed total of 10, with a maximum combined area of 320 SF. Signs may be double faced. Must have uniform design	

					elements and colors.	
Directional Sign	All except res. and AG	3 SF or per MUTCD	No	None	<p>Signs may be attached or detached.</p> <p>A maximum of two signs may be visible from the roadway. Must be stationary. If a sign is an attached sign, the words must not exceed 4 inches in height. Each sign must convey a message that directs vehicular or pedestrian movement within or onto the premise on which the sign is located. Must contain no advertising, but may have company identification or logo.</p>	
Directory Sign	All except res. and AG	4 SF	Yes	None	One per street frontage.	

Fence Sign	All except res. and AG	25% of fence area, not to exceed 60 SF	Yes	None	<p>One per street frontage.</p> <p>Fence signs must be affixed directly to and flush with the fence. Extender poles are not allowed.</p> <p>Fence signs are prohibited in shopping centers.</p>	
Flag, Corporate and Spirit	All except res. and AG	48 SF	No	None	<p>One per 40 feet of street frontage, separated by a minimum of 5 feet, not to exceed 10 flags per property. Combinations of corporate flags, spirit flags and pole banners may be used, but may not exceed a combined total of 10. Height of pole must not exceed 35 feet.</p> <p>When tags become torn, tattered or faded, they must be removed or replaced.</p>	

Flag, State and National	All	I-35 and Loop 340. 150 SF in nonresidential district. 48 SF in residential district.	No	None	Anytime the American flag is displayed, it will be in accordance with Public Law 94-344, dated July 7, 1976, and will not be torn, tattered or faded. Height of pole must comply with each Zoning District Regulation.	
Freestanding (pole or ground) Sign	All except res. and AG	See Section 6.5.9.				
Garage or Yard Sale Sign	Res., AG, and places of worship or non-profit org in any district	4 SF	Yes	From 2 days before to the end of sale	No More than 4 per Sale. Only City issued signs are allowed. Only on premises where sale being held.	
Handheld Sign	All	10 SF	No	None		
Historical Signs	All	4 SF	No	None	None	

Inflatable device	All except res. and AG	N/A	Yes	14 consecutive days per permit. 30 days after grand opening.	Maximum of 2 permits per year per business. Maximum of 20 feet tall. Must be ground mounted; must not be affixed to roof.	
Institutional Sign	All	32 SF	Yes	None	One per street frontage.	
Memorial Sign	All	4 SF	No	None	N/A	
Message Board	All except res. and AG (with exception for permitted non-residential uses—churches, schools, etc)	150 SF	Yes	None	A message board must not have any distracting appearance of animated motion of graphics, blinking, flashing or shimmering. A message board with an electronic message may have a scrolling message. When the display of a message board with an electronic message displays	

					changes from message to message, it must change as rapidly as technologically practicable with no phasing, rolling, flashing or blending and must change no more frequently than once every 8 seconds.	
Mural	All except res. and AG	None	Yes	None	The design of a mural must be approved the Director of Planning before being placed. A mural may not contain a commercial message or be used as an advertising device. A mural is not a Wall Sign.	
Name Plate Sign	All	2 SF in residential district; 6 SF in nonresidential district	No	None	One per building or tenant per street frontage	

<p>Political Campaign Sign</p>	<p>All</p>	<p>16 SF in residential district; 32 SF in nonresidential district</p>	<p>No</p>	<p>From 60 days before to 7 days after election or referendum</p>	<p>Must comply with State Law.</p>	
<p>Projecting Sign</p>	<p>All except res. and AG</p>	<p>50 SF for horizontal sign; 100 SF for vertical</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>The distance between the principal faces of a projecting sign may not exceed 18 inches. Every projecting sign must be placed at least 9 feet above the public sidewalk over which it is erected, a maximum of 2 feet from the face of the wall to which it is attached, measuring from the point of the sign nearest the wall and at least 1 foot from the curb line. Every projecting sign must be placed at least 15 feet above the public driveway, alley or thoroughfare over which it is erected. A projecting sign</p>	

					<p>over public property is allowed to be permitted only in the C-1 district.</p> <p>In other locations, a projecting sign over public property requires a Street Use License by the City Council.</p>	
Protective Sign	All	1 SF	No	None	A maximum of 2 per property.	
Real Estate Sign, Commercial	All except res. and AG	32 SF	No	7 days after sale or rental of subject property	<p>One per platted lot or tract. For acreage, one per 200 feet of street frontage.</p> <p>The setback for a nonresidential sign is 8 feet from the property line.</p> <p>The maximum height of an on-premise real estate sign in a nonresidential district is 15 feet.</p> <p>An off-premise real estate sign is allowed only if erected on a City-authorized kiosk.</p>	

<p>Real Estate Sign, Residential</p>	<p>Res., AG</p>	<p>6 SF</p>	<p>No</p>	<p>7 days after sale or rental of subject property</p>	<p>One builder sign and one real estate agent sign per platted lot or tract.  On corner lots, one builder sign and one real estate agent sign per street frontage per platted lot or tract.  For acreage, one builder sign per 200 feet of street frontage, with combined maximum area of 32 SF.  H-Frame sign is allowed.</p>	
<p>Roof Sign</p>	<p>All except res. and AG</p>	<p>300 SF</p>	<p>Yes</p>	<p>None</p>	<p>A roof sign may not be placed on the roof of any building or structure in such manner as to prevent free passage along the roof or interfere with openings in the roof.  Highest point must not extend 20 feet above the roof level.</p>	

Searchlight	All except res. and AG	N/A	Yes	3 consecutive days per permit	<p>Must not have glaring or illumination that interferes with traffic safety. Must not be within 500 feet of a residential area. Must not be placed in public street right-of-way. Limit of 2 permits per year per business.</p>	
Streamers	All	N/A	Yes	3 consecutive days per permit; 3 permits per business per calendar year	<p>In residential districts streamers are allowed only at entrances of developments under construction. Must not be tied to a utility pole or other public structure.</p>	
Subdivision Entry Sign	All except I-1 and I-3	80 SF	Yes		<p>Must bear only the name of the subdivision. A maximum of 2 signs located at each entrance to a subdivision. Must be constructed of masonry and/or wood, and metal, or other natural</p>	

					<p>materials.</p> <p>The placement of all signs must comply with the 15 foot visibility triangle setback from property corners and intersections. Sign placement within public street right-of-way will require Street Use Licenses and be subject to visibility and vehicle safety review during the permit process. Must not project more than 8 feet above the curb line.</p>	
Vehicular Sign	All	N/A	No	None	<p>A vehicular sign must not extend more than 24 inches from the top of any vehicle.</p> <p>It is unlawful to attach any sign to a trailer, skid, boat or similar mobile structure or to a vehicle, where the primary use of such structure or vehicle is to</p>	

					<p>provide a base for such sign or constitute a sign itself.</p> <p>Signs painted on or attached to an inoperable vehicle are prohibited.</p> <p>This Section does not prohibit identification of a business or its products or services on a fleet vehicle parked in a manner appropriate to the normal course of business.</p> <p>This Section does not prohibit transportation of a sign to a site of permanent erection.</p> <p>Signs on temporary construction trailers on construction sites are allowed.</p>	
Wall Sign	All except res. and AG	See Section 6.5.10.				

Window Sign	All except res. and AG	25% of the window area	No	None	Must not obstruct visibility of the cashier clerk from the street level.	
-------------	------------------------	------------------------	----	------	--	---

### 6.5.9. Freestanding (Pole or Ground) Signs.

#### A. Maximum Height and Area.

1. Freestanding signs must conform to the area-height-setback relationship indicated in the table below and comply with each Zoning District requirement.

Maximum Area (sq. ft.)	Maximum Height (ft.)	Minimum Setback (ft.)
0 to 50	15	0
51 to 100	20	5
101 to 150	25	5
151 to 200	30	10
201 to 250	40	10
251 to 300	50	15

2. Freestanding signs must not exceed a height of greater than 50 feet above the level of the street upon which the sign faces, or above the adjoining ground level, if such ground level is above the street level.
  3. Freestanding signs must not exceed 300 square feet in area.
- B. **Minimum Setback.** A freestanding sign must have a setback from the property line of the property on which the sign is erected in relation to its area and height, as indicated in the table above.
- C. **Minimum Separation.** A freestanding sign must not be nearer than ten feet to any other sign, building or structure measured from the sign building or structure to the leading edge of the sign.
- D. **Maximum Number Allowed.** One freestanding sign is allowed per lot, tract or separate building. A lot or tract located at a street intersection is allowed one freestanding sign per street frontage.

**E. Multiple Businesses, Services, Tenants.**

1. Buildings housing multiple businesses are encouraged to group signage. A thirty percent (30%) increase in sign area is allowed for a group sign, advertising a center with multiple businesses, with no corresponding effect on sign setback and height specified in the table above. This incentive may be increased to 35 percent over the sign area allowed in the table above if a group sign is combined with landscaping.
2. The number of freestanding signs allowed may be increased by one of the following credits.
  - a. If more than one business, service or tenant occupies a single building on a lot or tract, a maximum two freestanding signs are allowed. The combination of sign area for the two signs must not exceed the maximum allowed area in the table above in relation to sign height and setback.
  - b. If the lot, tract or parcel exceeds 200 feet of frontage along the street where the sign is proposed, additional freestanding signs are allowed, in accordance with the following table.

<b>Property Frontage (ft.)</b>	<b>Maximum Signs Permitted</b>
0 to 200	1
201 to 400	2
401 to 600	3
601 or greater	4

F. **Alternate Sign Plan.** If the provisions in subsections E.1 and E.2 above do not satisfactorily meet the applicant's needs, the Zoning Board of Adjustment may review a Variance request for an alternate signage plan that meets the unique advertising needs of the site, business, service or tenant and, at the same time, carries out the intent of this ordinance to balance on site advertising needs with community appearance.

**6.5.10. Wall Signs.**

**[A.] Location and area.**

1. A maximum fifty percent (50%) of each tenant's store front, side or rear oriented to each street may be utilized for a wall sign. A single wall sign may not exceed 300 square feet in area.
2. A wall sign must not cover wholly or partially any wall opening, nor project beyond the ends or top of the wall to which it is attached in excess of 4 feet.
3. A wall sign must not extend more than six inches beyond the building line or be attached to a wall at a height of less than 10 feet above the sidewalk or ground.

**6.5.11. Standards for Off-Premise Signs.**

- A. **Limited Allowance.** Off-premise signs are not allowed in any zoning district except that an off-premise sign may be located along a Controlled Access Highway as designated by the Texas Department of Transportation (such as IH-35) or along Loop 340 in any zoning district.
- B. **Sign Permit Required.** A person may not erect an off-premise sign without a Sign Permit issued in accordance with Section 3.6. The Building Official may issue a permit for an off-premise sign only when all requirements of this section are met. A permit for off-premise sign construction is valid for a period of six months from date of issuance. The Building Official may extend the time limit for construction of a sign for up to one additional year. The permittee may present, and the Building Official must consider, evidence relating to market conditions for new sign construction, availability of local financing for new sign construction, the permittee's history of compliance with the requirements of this section, and other relevant factors.
- C. **Dimensional Standards.**
  - 1. **Minimum Spacing.**
    - a. An off-premise sign may not be erected within 1,500 feet of another off-premise sign, except that, in exchange for the removal of one double-faced sign that is larger than 386 square feet, three 386-square-foot double-faced signs may be erected within 1,500 square feet of another off-premise sign.
    - b. Spacing is measured on the same side of the road, between points along the public street right-of-way of the regulated highway perpendicular to the center of the signs.
  - 2. **Area.** The maximum dimensions of an off-premise sign must be 14 feet by 48 feet, for a total area per face of 672 square feet.
  - 3. **Height.** An off-premise sign must be a maximum of 42 feet in height. Sign height is measured from the grade level of the centerline of the main-traveled way closest to the sign, at a point perpendicular to the sign location.
  - 4. **Setback.** An off-premise sign must be set back a minimum of 20 feet from public street right-of-way line, measured from the closest part of the sign.
- C. **Design Standards.**
  - 1. **Faces.** An off-premise sign may be single-faced or double-faced, but may not contain more than one face on each side of the display.
  - 2. **Roof.** An off-premise sign may not be erected or maintained upon the roof of any building structure.
  - 3. **Light.** An off-premise sign may not be constructed where it obscures or shades the windows or doorways of adjacent buildings.
  - 4. **Traffic Hazard.** An off-premise sign is not permitted that, because of its size, shape or location, may endanger or obscure or obstruct the view of vehicular or pedestrian traffic. An off-premise sign must not be designed to be confused with any authorized traffic control device.
  - 5. **Construction.** An off-premise sign must have a steel post and be constructed and erected in conformance with Chapter 5, City Code, Buildings and Building Regulations.
  - 6. **Encroachment.**
    - a. A part, foundation or support of any off-premise sign may not be placed on, in or over any of the following:
      - i. Public property or street rights-of-way;
      - ii. Telephone or utility poles; or
      - iii. Natural features such as trees and rocks.

- b. Encroachment into a public utility or drainage easement may be allowed with a street use license.
- D. **Consent.** A part, foundation or support of any off-premise sign may not be placed on, in or over any private property without the written consent of the property owner.
- E. **Protected Vegetation.** Notwithstanding any other provision or other applicable law or regulation, a person may not remove, cut or otherwise alter any vegetative screening on public property or private landscaping required in this Ordinance in order to improve the visibility of a nearby off-premise sign. Should such an alteration occur, any off-premise sign so benefited is deemed nonconforming and must become the next nonconforming off-premise sign relocated.
- F. **Identification.** An off-premise sign must be permanently identified with the name of the sign owner or operator with letters of sufficient size to be easily read from the nearest roadway.
- G. **Alteration.** An off-premise sign may not be altered with regard to size, shape, orientation, height or location without the prior issuance of an alteration or relocation permit. Ordinary and necessary repairs that do not change the size, shape, orientation, height or location of an off-premise sign do not require an alteration permit. An alteration permit expires if the approved modifications are not completed within ninety (90) days of permit issuance.
- H. **Demolition.** A demolition permit is required prior to removal of an existing off-premise sign. Demolition must be completed within ninety (90) days from permit issuance. The permit must state the number of faces to be demolished.
- I. **Maintenance.** If the Building Official finds that any off-premise sign is not maintained in good repair but has not deteriorated more than sixty percent (60%) of its replacement value, the Building Official will notify and order the owner to repair the sign within thirty (30) calendar days. If the Building Official finds that an off-premise sign has deteriorated more than sixty percent (60%) of its replacement value, or is not repaired within thirty (30) calendar days, the Building Official must notify the owner of the off-premise sign and the owner of the real property on which the off-premise sign is located to remove the off-premise sign or poster panel from the property within a specified time.
- J. **Relocation.** If a sign located within the proposed public street right-of-way of a state highway is to be relocated to accommodate a regulated highway project and the Texas Department of Transportation issues a permit for relocation of the sign, the Building Official may also issue a sign permit if the sign meets all current City standards, except that the relocated sign:
  - 1. Does not require payment of a permit fee;
  - 2. May be erected a minimum of five feet from any highway right-of-way line;
  - 3. May be constructed with the same number of poles and same type of materials as the existing sign; and
  - 4. May be erected without enlarging the sign face.

#### **6.5.12. Electronic Reader Boards.**

- A. **Definition.** For the purposes of this section, "electronic reader board" means an electronically controlled sign that contains text or visual messages or images that can be changed periodically.
- B. **On-Premises Only.** An electronic reader board is only allowed as a component of an on-premises sign, and then, only as provided in this section and as part of a sign permit.
- C. **No Stand-Alone Electronic Reader Board Signs Allowed.** Electronic reader boards are only allowed as a component of a conventional sign and not as stand-alone signs.
- D. **No portable or movable electronic reader boards signs allowed.** Portable or movable electronic reader board signs are prohibited.

- E. **Electronic Reader Board Allowed Under Certain Conditions.** A sign may include an electronic reader board subject to the following:
1. No more than one (1) electronic reader board may be located on a premises.
  2. No more than fifty percent (50%) of any sign permitted in this ordinance may consist of an electronic reader board, and the reader board portion shall not exceed a total of one hundred fifty (150) sq. ft. in area when utilized within a wall sign.
  3. The reader board portion shall be architecturally incorporated into the overall design of the sign.
  4. No such sign shall be considered to be architecturally incorporated unless the reader board is contiguous to the remainder of the sign face and is bounded by the same or similar framework.
- F. **Restrictions on Movement, Rotation, Change and Flashing/Blinking.** The electronic message and/or image shall:
1. Display the intended message in increments of not less than eight (8) seconds, and must scroll, travel, fade or dissolve between displays in no less than two (2) seconds;
  2. Not use flashing or blinking characters; and
  3. Not utilize streaming video, streaming text, or live feeds;
  4. Not rotate, spin, or turn.
- G. **Location of Electronic Reader Boards.** Electronic reader boards incorporated as part of any sign shall conform to the setback requirements of those signs allowed in their respective zoning districts. Additionally, signs containing an electronic reader board shall:
1. Not be permitted in residential dwelling districts except as set forth herein;
  2. Not be located within one hundred feet (100') of a property line of a residential dwelling district except as set forth herein; and
  3. Not directly face a property line of a residential dwelling district except as set forth herein;
  4. Be allowed at non-residential uses allowed in residential districts (churches, schools, etc.), however must conform to the requirements of this subsection.
- H. **Brightness of Electronic Reader Boards.** The luminance of electronic reader boards shall:
1. Not exceed 0.3 foot candles above ambient light as measured using a foot candle (lux) meter at a distance of one hundred feet (100') from the sign. Prior to issuance of a sign permit, the applicant shall provide written certification from the sign manufacturer that the light intensity has been factory pre-set not to exceed 0.3 foot candles above ambient light as measured from one hundred feet (100') from the display; and
  2. Be controlled and equipped with a light sensing device that will automatically dim the intensity of the light emitted by the sign during ambient low-light conditions and at night so that the sign does not exceed the maximum brightness levels allowed in this section.
- I. **Maintenance of Electronic Reader Boards.** All reader boards must be maintained in a good working order. If the sign's electronic display malfunctions or is unable to clearly display its intended message or image; the operator must turn the electronic reader board "off" until appropriate repairs can be made.

(Ord. No. 2014-004, Att. A, 11-4-14)

# TEXAS ELECTION LAWS

Section 255.007

## Notice Requirement on Political Advertising Signs.

- (a) The following notice must be written on each political advertising sign:

**“NOTICE: IT IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW (CHAPTERS 392 AND 393, TRANSPORTATION CODE), TO PLACE THIS SIGN IN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A HIGHWAY.”**

- (b) A person commits an offense if the person:
- (1) Knowingly enters into a contract to print or make a political advertising sign that does not contain the notice required by Subsection (a); or
  - (2) Instructs another person to place a political advertising sign that does not contain the notice required by Subsection (a);
- (c) An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.
- (d) It is an exception to the application of Subsection (b) that the political advertising sign was printed or made before September 1, 1997, and complied with Subsection (a) as it existed immediately before this date.
- (e) In this section, “political advertising sign” means a written form of political advertising designed to be seen from a road but does not include a bumper sticker.

## **Early Voting Period Regulations**

Section 85.036

## Electioneering Prohibited.

- (a) During the time an early voting polling place is open for the conduct of early voting, a person may not electioneer for or against any candidate, measure, or political party in or within 100 feet of an outside door through which a voter may enter the building or structure in which the early voting polling place is located; and

- (b) Repealed by Acts 2003, 78th Leg.
- (c) During the early voting period, the early voting clerk shall keep continuously posted:
  - (1) at the entrance to the room or area, as applicable, in which the early voting polling place is located, a sign on which is printed in large letters **“Early Voting Polling Place”**; and
  - (2) At the outer limits of the area within which electioneering is prohibited, a sign on which is printed in large letters **“Distance Marker. No electioneering between this point and the entrance to the early voting polling place.”**
- (d) A person commits an offense if the person electioneers in violation of Subsection (a).
- (e) An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.
- (f) Repealed by Acts 2003, 78th Leg.

## **Election Day Regulations**

Section 61.001

### Bystanders Excluded; Unlawful Presence of Candidate.

- (a) Except as permitted by this code, a person may not be in the polling place from the time the Presiding Judge arrives on election day to make the preliminary arrangements until the precinct returns have been certified and the election records have been assembled for distribution following the election.

*(In addition to the election judges, clerks and the voters, the following persons may be in the polling place: watchers; state inspectors; Secretary of State and staff; federal observers; peace officers summoned by Presiding Judge and special peace officers appointed by Presiding Judge; interpreter for voter; interpreter designated under Federal Voting Rights Act; person assisting voter; person accompanying disabled voter; child under 10 years old accompanying parent; and sheriff delivering election supplies.)*

- (b) A candidate in the election commits an offense if the candidate is in a polling place during the period described by Subsection (a) for a purpose other than:

- (1) voting; or
- (2) Official business in the building in which the polling place is located.

- (c) It is an exception to the application of Subsection (b) that the candidate:

- (1) is not within plain view or hearing of the persons in the voting area or the area in which voters are being accepted for voting; and
- (2) Is not engaged in campaign activity.

- (d) An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

Section 61.003

### Electioneering and loitering near polling place prohibited.

- (a) A person commits an offense if, during the voting period and within 100 feet of an outside door through which a voter may enter the building in which a polling place is located, the person:

- (1) Loiters; or

- (2) Electioneers for or against any candidate, measure, or political party.
- (b) In this section, “voting period” means the period beginning when the polls open for voting and ending when the polls close or the last voter has voted, whichever is later.
- (c) An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

Section 61.004

Unlawful operation of amplification device or sound truck.

- (a) A person commits an offense if, during the voting period and within 1,000 feet of a building in which a polling place is located, the person operates a sound amplification device or a vehicle with a loudspeaker while the device or loudspeaker is being used for the purpose of:
  - (1) Making a political speech; or
  - (2) Electioneering for or against any candidate, measure, or political party.
- (b) For the purpose of Subsection (a), a person operates a vehicle with a loudspeaker if the person drives the vehicle, uses the loudspeaker, or operates sound equipment in connection with the loudspeaker.
- (c) In this section, “voting period” means the period prescribed by Section 61.003(b).
- (d) An offense under this section is a Class C misdemeanor.

Section 61.008

Unlawfully influencing voter.

- (a) A person commits an offense if the person indicates to a voter in a polling place by word, sign, or gesture how the person desires the voter to vote or not vote.
- (b) An offense under this section is a Class B misdemeanor.

Section 61.010

Wearing badge in polling place prohibited.

- (a) Except as provided by Subsection (b), a person may not wear a badge, insignia, emblem or other similar communicative device relating to a candidate, measure, or political party appearing on the

ballot, or to the conduct of the election, in the polling place or within 100 feet of any outside door through which a voter may enter the building in which the polling place is located.

- (b) An election judge, an election clerk, a state or federal election inspector, a certified peace officer, or a special peace officer appointed for the polling place by the Presiding Judge shall wear while on duty in the area described by Subsection (a), a tag or official badge that indicates the person's name and title or position.
- (c) A person commits an offense if the person violates Subsection (a). An offense under this Subsection is a Class C misdemeanor.

# **POLITICAL ADVERTISING**

## **What You Need To Know**



The Texas Election Law requires certain disclosures and notices on political advertising. The law also prohibits certain types of misrepresentation in political advertising and campaign communications. This brochure explains what you need to know to insure that your political advertising and campaign communications comply with the law.

If you are not sure what the law requires, do the cautious thing. Use the political advertising disclosure statement whenever you think it might be necessary, and do not use any possibly misleading information in political advertising or a campaign communication. If you are using political advertising or campaign communications from a prior campaign, you should check to see if the law has changed since that campaign.

Candidates for federal office should check with the Federal Election Commission at (800) 424-9530 for information on federal political advertising laws.

**NOTICE:** This guide is intended only as a general overview of the disclosure statements that must appear on political advertising as required under Chapter 255 of the Election Code, which is distinct from political reporting requirements under Chapter 254 of the Election Code.

**Texas Ethics Commission**  
**P.O. Box 12070**  
**Austin, Texas 78711-2070**

**(512) 463-5800**

**FAX (512) 463-5777**

**TDD (800) 735-2989**

**Visit us at [www.ethics.state.tx.us](http://www.ethics.state.tx.us) on the Internet.**

## **REQUIRED DISCLOSURE ON POLITICAL ADVERTISING**

### **I. What Is Political Advertising?**

The disclosure statement and notice requirements discussed in this section apply to “political advertising.” In the law, “political advertising” is a specifically defined term. Do not confuse this special term with your own common-sense understanding of advertising.

To figure out if a communication is political advertising, you must look at what it says and where it appears. If a communication fits in one of the categories listed in Part A (below) and if it fits in one of the categories listed in Part B (below), it is political advertising.

#### **Part A. What Does It Say?**

1. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing a candidate for nomination or election to either a public office or an office of a political party (including county and precinct chairs).
2. Political advertising includes communications supporting or opposing an officeholder, a political party, or a measure (a ballot proposition).

#### **Part B. Where Does It Appear?**

1. Political advertising includes communications that appear in pamphlets, circulars, fliers, billboards or other signs, bumper stickers, or similar forms of written communication.
2. Political advertising includes communications that are published in newspapers, magazines, or other periodicals in return for consideration.
3. Political advertising includes communications that are broadcast by radio or television in return for consideration.
4. Political advertising includes communications that appear on an Internet website.

### **II. When Is A Disclosure Statement Required?**

The law provides that political advertising that contains express advocacy is required to include a disclosure statement. The person who causes the political advertising to be published, distributed, or broadcast is responsible for including the disclosure statement.

The law does not define the term “express advocacy.” However, the law does provide that political advertising is deemed to contain express advocacy if it is authorized by a candidate, an agent of a candidate, or a political committee filing campaign finance reports. Therefore, a disclosure statement is required any time a candidate, a candidate’s agent, or a political committee authorizes political advertising.

The precise language of political advertising authorized by someone other than a candidate, the candidate's agent, or a political committee will determine if the advertising contains express advocacy and is therefore required to include a disclosure statement. Generally, the question is whether the communication expressly advocates the election or defeat of an identified candidate, or expressly advocates the passage or defeat of a measure, such as a bond election. The inclusion of words such as "vote for," "elect," "support," "defeat," "reject," or "Smith for Senate" would clearly constitute express advocacy, but express advocacy is not limited to communications that use those words. Similar phrases, such as "Cast your ballot for X," would also constitute express advocacy. Additionally, in 2007, the United States Supreme Court held that an advertisement included express advocacy or its functional equivalent "if the ad is susceptible to no reasonable interpretation other than as an appeal to vote for or against a specific candidate." *FEC v. Wisconsin Right to Life, Inc.*, 127 S.Ct. 2652 (2007). It is a question of fact whether a particular communication constitutes express advocacy. If you are not sure whether political advertising contains express advocacy, do the cautious thing and include the disclosure statement. That way there is no need to worry about whether you have violated the law.

Remember: The concept of "express advocacy" is relevant in determining whether political advertising is required to include a disclosure statement. However, the political advertising laws governing the right-of-way notice, misrepresentation, and use of public funds by political subdivisions will apply to political advertising regardless of whether the advertising contains express advocacy.

### **III. What Should The Disclosure Statement Say?**

A disclosure statement must include the following:

1. the words "political advertising" or a recognizable abbreviation such as "pol. adv."; and
2. the full name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the political advertising; (b) the political committee authorizing the political advertising; or (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate.

The disclosure statement must appear on the face of the political advertising.

The advertising should not be attributed to entities such as "Committee to Elect John Doe" unless a specific-purpose committee named "Committee to Elect John Doe" has filed a campaign treasurer appointment with the Ethics Commission or a local filing authority.

### **IV. Are There Any Exceptions To The Disclosure Statement Requirement?**

The following types of political advertising do not need the disclosure statement:

1. t-shirts, balloons, buttons, emery boards, hats, lapel stickers, small magnets, pencils, pens, pins, wooden nickels, candy wrappers, and similar materials;
2. invitations or tickets to political fundraising events or to events held to establish support for a candidate or officeholder;

3. an envelope that is used to transmit political advertising, provided that the political advertising in the envelope includes the disclosure statement;
4. circulars or fliers that cost in the aggregate less than \$500 to publish and distribute; and
5. political advertising printed on letterhead stationery, if the letterhead includes the name of one of the following: (a) the person who paid for the advertising, (b) the political committee authorizing the advertising, or, (c) the candidate or specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate, if the political advertising is authorized by the candidate. (Note: There is also an exception for holiday greeting cards sent by an officeholder, provided that the officeholder's name and address appear on the card or the envelope.)

#### **V. What Should I Do If I Discover That My Political Advertising Does Not Contain A Disclosure Statement?**

The law prohibits a person from using, causing or permitting to be used, or continuing to use political advertising containing express advocacy if the person knows it does not include the disclosure statement. A person is presumed to know that the use is prohibited if the Texas Ethics Commission notifies the person in writing that the use is prohibited. If you receive notice from the Texas Ethics Commission that your political advertising does not comply with the law, you should stop using it immediately.

If you learn that a political advertising sign designed to be seen from the road does not contain a disclosure statement or contains an inaccurate disclosure statement, you should make a good faith attempt to remove or correct those signs that have been distributed. You are not required to attempt to recover other types of political advertising that have been distributed with a missing or inaccurate disclosure statement.

#### **VI. The Fair Campaign Practices Act.**

The Fair Campaign Practices Act sets out basic rules of decency, honesty, and fair play to be followed by candidates and political committees during a campaign. A candidate or political committee may choose to subscribe to the voluntary code by signing a copy of the code and filing it with the authority with whom the candidate or committee is required to file its campaign treasurer appointment. A person subscribing to the code may indicate that fact on political advertising by including the following or a substantially similar statement:

**(Name of the candidate or political committee, as appropriate) subscribes to the Code of Fair Campaign Practices.**

#### **VII. Special Rule For Judicial Candidates, Officeholders, and Committees.**

Candidates for the Supreme Court, Court of Criminal Appeals, courts of appeals, district courts, statutory county courts (county courts-at-law), and statutory probate courts are required to file a form declaring their intent to either comply with or exceed the voluntary expenditure limits of the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act. A candidate who has declared an intent to comply with the expenditure limits, as well as a specific-purpose committee supporting such a candidate, may state the following in political advertising:

**Political advertising paid for by (name of candidate or committee) in compliance with the voluntary limits of the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act.**

If a candidate declares an intent to exceed the expenditure limits, however, both the candidate and any specific-purpose committee supporting the candidate must include in their political advertising the following statement:

**Political advertising paid for by (name of candidate or committee), (who or which) has rejected the voluntary limits of the Judicial Campaign Fairness Act.**

---

## **ROAD SIGNS**

### **I. When Is The “Right-Of-Way” Notice Required?**

All written political advertising that is meant to be seen from a road must carry a “right-of-way” notice. It is a criminal offense to omit the “right-of-way” notice in the following circumstances:

1. if you enter into a contract or agreement to print or make written political advertising meant to be seen from a road; or
2. if you instruct another person to place the written political advertising meant to be seen from a road.

### **II. What Should The “Right-Of-Way” Notice Say?**

Section 255.007 of the Texas Election Code prescribes the exact language of the notice:

**NOTICE: IT IS A VIOLATION OF STATE LAW (CHAPTERS 392 AND 393, TRANSPORTATION CODE) TO PLACE THIS SIGN IN THE RIGHT-OF-WAY OF A HIGHWAY.**

### **III. Do Yard Signs Have To Have The “Right-Of-Way” Notice?**

Yes. The “right-of-way” notice requirement applies to signs meant to be seen from any road. The notice requirement assures that a person responsible for placing signs is aware of the restriction on placing the sign in the right-of-way of a highway.

### **IV. What About Bumper Stickers?**

Bumper stickers do not need the “right-of-way” notice. They do, however, need a political advertising disclosure statement.

## V. Where May I Place My Signs And How Long May Signs Be Posted?

For information about exactly where you may or may not place signs, or for information regarding the length of time your signs may be posted, check with your city or county government and with the Texas Department of Transportation at (512) 416-2901.

---

## MISREPRESENTATION

### I. Are There Restrictions On The Contents Of Political Advertising?

Political advertising and campaign communications may not misrepresent a person's identity or official title, nor may they misrepresent the true source of the advertising or communication. The election law does not address other types of misrepresentation in political advertising or campaign communications.

Note that the misrepresentation rules apply to both political advertising and campaign communications. "Campaign communication" is a broader term than "political advertising."

A "campaign communication" means "a written or oral communication relating to a campaign for nomination or election to public office or office of a political party or to a campaign on a measure."

### II. Misrepresentation Of Office Title.

A candidate may not represent that he or she holds an office that he or she does not hold at the time of the representation. **If you are not the incumbent in the office you are seeking, you must make it clear that you are seeking election rather than reelection by using the word "for" to clarify that you don't hold that office.** The word "for" must be at least one-half the type size as the name of the office and should appear immediately before the name of the office. For example, a non-incumbent may use the following formats:

**Vote John Doe  
for Attorney General**

**John Doe  
For  
Attorney General**

### **III. Misrepresentation Of Identity Or Source.**

A person violates the law if, with intent to injure a candidate or influence the result of an election, the person misrepresents the source of political advertising or a campaign communication or if the person misrepresents his or her own identity or the identity of his or her agent in political advertising or in a campaign communication. (If someone else is doing something for you, that person is your agent.) For example, you may not take out an ad in favor of your opponent that purports to be sponsored by a notoriously unpopular group.

### **IV. Use Of State Seal.**

Only officeholders may use the state seal in political advertising.

## Campaign Signs

[Home](#) > [Inside TxDOT](#) > [Divisions](#) > [Right of Way](#)

During campaign season, the landscape blooms with a special kind of flower - the political sign. Unlike wildflowers that are welcome anywhere, putting campaign signs on public lands is illegal. So before you plant that sign, learn the law and keep Texas beautiful.

### You Need to Know

- It is illegal to place any signs on or within the right of way. This includes posting signs on trees, telephone poles, traffic signs and other objects on the right of way.
- Campaign signs along Texas roads can be placed on private property with the owner's permission.  
Signs must be made of lightweight material and be no larger than 50 square feet.
- Campaign signs may be posted as early as 90 days before an election (no earlier) and must be removed within 10 days after the election.
- Before placing a sign inside of incorporated city limits, check with the city for applicable ordinances.

### Sign Removal

If you've placed your sign in the right of way or it's posing a traffic hazard, we will remove it without prior notice. All costs associated with sign removal will be paid by the sign owner.

### For More Information

- [Political Advertising – Texas Ethics Commission](#)

### Contact Us

For further information about the rules governing campaign signs, please call (512) 416-2901.